Pictorial index

Search by illustration

1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them	
2	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
3	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
4	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
5	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
6	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
7	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
8	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	
9	For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners	
	Index	Search by symptom	
	IIIUCĂ	Search alphabetically	

For your information	8
Reading this manual	14
How to search	15
Pictorial index	16

## For safety and security

	Before driving 26
	For safe driving28
	Seat belts 30
	SRS airbags 40
	Front passenger occupant classification system 51
	Safety information for
	children 57
	Child restraint systems 58
	Installing child restraints 62
	Exhaust gas precautions 75
1-2.	Emergency assistance
	Safety Connect76
1-3.	Theft deterrent system
	Engine immobilizer system

## Instrument cluster

Warning lights and	
indicators	88
Gauges and meters	94
Multi-information display	98
Fuel consumption	
information 1	04

# 3 Operation of each component

3-1.	Key information
	Keys108
3-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Side doors113
	Back door118
	Smart key system 128
3-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats136
	Rear seats138
	Driving position memory 149
	Head restraints154
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel156
	Inside rear view mirror 158
	Outside rear view
	mirrors161
3-5.	Opening, closing the windows and
	moon roof
	Power windows165
	Power back window168
	Moon roof171

2

## Driving

4-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle 176
	Cargo and luggage 187
	Vehicle load limits 193
	Trailer towing 194
	Dinghy towing 213
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch 214
	Automatic transmission 220
	Turn signal lever 225
	Parking brake 226
4-3.	Operating the lights
4-3.	and wipers
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227 Automatic High Beam 231
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227 Automatic High Beam 231 Fog light switch
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227 Automatic High Beam 231
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch
	and wipers Headlight switch

### 4-5. Using the driving support systems Toyota Safety Sense P.....247 PCS (Pre-Collision System).....255 LDA (Lane Departure Alert).....268 Dynamic radar cruise control ......276 Intuitive parking assist ...... 290 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)......296 Electronically modulated AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension System) ...... 314 Four-wheel drive system ......315 AUTO LSD system ......320 Driving assist systems ...... 322 4-6. Driving tips Off-road precautions......329

## 5 Interior features

#### 

#### 5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior	liahts	list	355
michor	nymo	113t	. 000

## 5-3. Using the storage

teatures	
List of storage features	359
Glove boxes	360

- Map holder
- (center console)...... 363

- Cup holders ...... 366
- Bottle holders ...... 369

### 5-4. Other interior features

- Other interior features......375 • Sun visors ......375 • Vanity mirrors .....376 • Power outlets .....377
  - USB charging ports ...... 380
     Armrest

4

# 6 Maintenance and care

6-1.	Maintenance and care
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle exterior
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle interior
6-2.	Maintenance
	Maintenance
	requirements 405
	General maintenance 407
	Emission inspection and
	maintenance (I/M)
	programs 410
6-3.	Do-it-yourself
	maintenance
	Do-it-yourself service
	Do-it-yourself service precautions

## When trouble arises

7-1.	Essential information	
	Emergency flashers460	
	If your vehicle has to be	
	stopped in an	
	emergency461	2
	If the vehicle is trapped	2
	in rising water463	
7 <b>-2</b> .	Steps to take in an	3
	emergency	5
	If your vehicle needs to be towed464	_
	If you think something is	4
	wrong	-
	Fuel pump shut off	
	system	5
	If a warning light turns on	Ŭ
	or a warning buzzer	
	sounds470	6
	If a warning message is	
	displayed479	_
	If you have a flat tire491	
	If the engine will not	
	start505	
	If the electronic key does	8
	not operate properly 507	
	If the vehicle battery is discharged509	
	If your vehicle overheats513	9
	If the vehicle becomes	
	stuck	

#### Vehicle specifications 8

#### 8-1. Specifications Mainta ال م

	Maintenance data
	(fuel, oil level, etc.) 520
	Fuel information 531
	Tire information 534
8-2.	Customization
	Customizable features 546
8-3.	Items to initialize
	Items to initialize 557

#### For owners

9

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners ..... 560 Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)...... 561 SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)...... 563

### Index

What to do if	
(Troubleshooting)	572
Alphabetical index	576

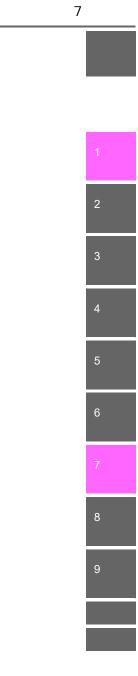
For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MAN-UAL" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- · Hands-free system

· Audio system

- (for cellular phone)
- Rear view monitor system

6



SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## For your information

#### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

#### Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and it does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Toyota Safety Sense P and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

#### Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

• Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

- Toyota Safety Sense P
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

#### Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- · Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the front camera (available only when certain safety systems are activated, which varies depending on the vehicle specifications).

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

Data Transmission

Your vehicle may transmit the data recorded in these computers to Toyota without notification to you.

#### Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.
   The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.
- To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit <u>www.toyota.com/privacyvts/</u>.

# Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S.mainland only)

If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit <u>www.toyota.com/privacyvts/</u>

#### Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- · Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

#### Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

#### **Perchlorate Material**

Special handling may apply,

See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

#### MARNING

#### General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

#### General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## Reading this manual



### WARNING:

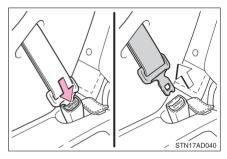
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

## A I

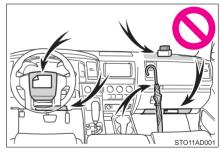
### NOTICE:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- $1_{2_3}$  ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- □ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



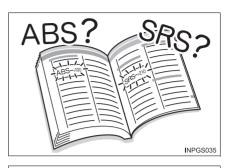
- Indicates the component or position being explained.
- Means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".



## How to search

## Searching by name

Alphabetical index.....P. 576



- Searching by installation position
  - Pictorial index.....P. 16



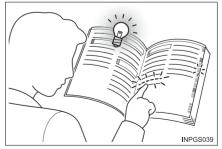
## Searching by symptom or sound

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting)......P. 572



### Searching by title

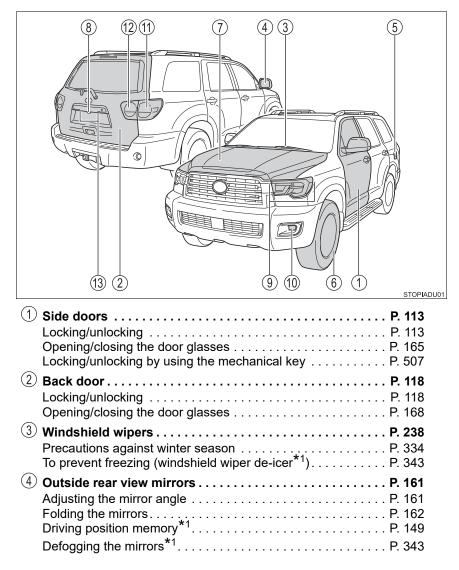
• Table of contents ......P. 2



## 16 Pictorial index

## Pictorial index

### Exterior



5	Fuel filler doorP. 244Refueling method.P. 244Fuel type/fuel tank capacityP. 523
6	TiresP. 426Tire size/inflation pressureP. 529Winter tires/tire chainP. 334Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning systemP. 426Coping with flat tiresP. 491
<ul><li>(7)</li><li>(8)</li></ul>	Hood         P. 414           Opening         P. 414           Engine oil         P. 524           Coping with overheat         P. 513           Camera*2         Camera *2

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P. 451, Wattages: P. 530)

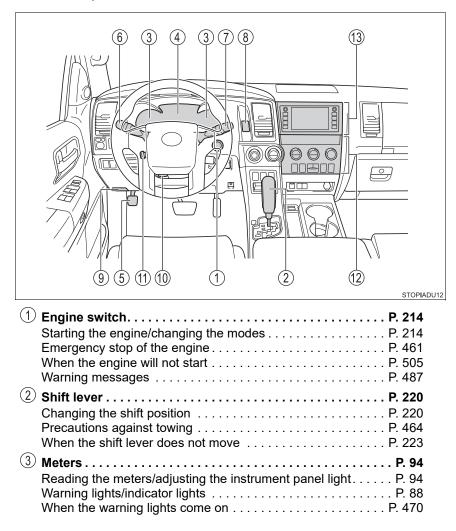
9	Headlights/parking lights/front side marker lights/		
	daytime running lights	P.	227
	Front turn signal lights	P.	225
10	Fog lights	P.	236
(11)	Stop/tail lights/rear side marker lights	P.	227
	Hill-start assist control	Ρ.	322
	Rear turn signal lights	P.	225
(12)	Tail lights	P.	227
	Back-up lights		
	Shifting the shift lever to R	P.	220
(13)	License plate lights	P.	227

\*1: If equipped \*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

17

## 18 Pictorial index

#### Instrument panel



19

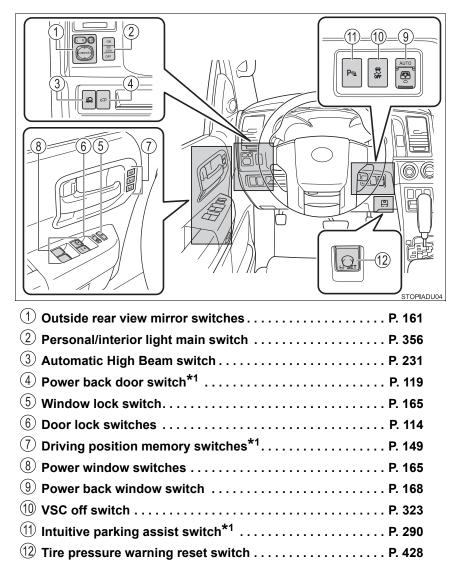
(4)	
	DisplayP. 98 When the warning messages are displayedP. 479
(5)	
	Applying/releasing
	Warning buzzer/message
6	Turn signal lever   P. 225
$\bigcirc$	Headlight switch
	Headlights/parking lights/side marker lights/tail lights/
	daytime running lights P. 227
	Fog lights
$\overline{7}$	Windshield wipers and washer switch P. 238
	Rear window wiper and washer switch P. 241
	Usage P. 238, 241
	Adding washer fluid
$\frown$	Warning message P. 483
(8)	Emergency flasher switch P. 460
9	Hood lock release lever
10	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 156
(11)	Tilt and telescopic steering control switch <sup>*1</sup> P. 156
0	Adjustment
	Driving position memory P. 149
(12)	Front air conditioning system P. 340
	Usage P. 340
~	Rear window defogger P. 343
(13)	Multimedia system <sup>*2</sup>

\*1: If equipped

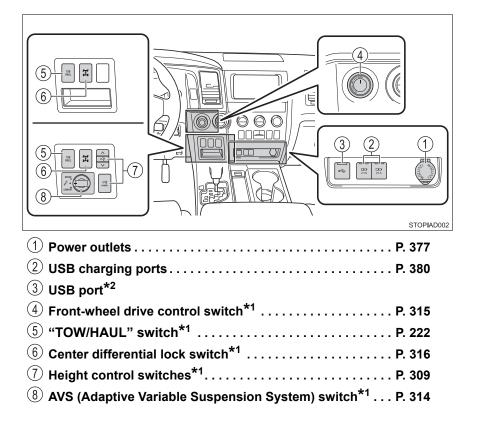
\*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

## 20 Pictorial index

#### Switches

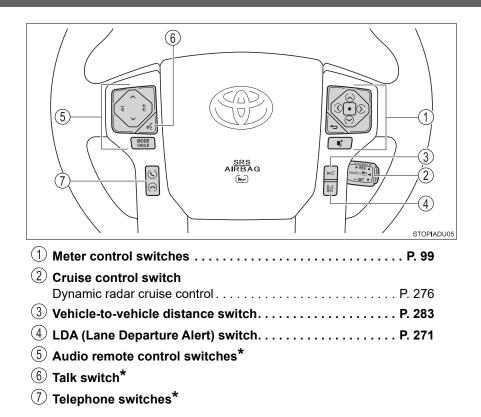


21



\*1: If equipped \*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

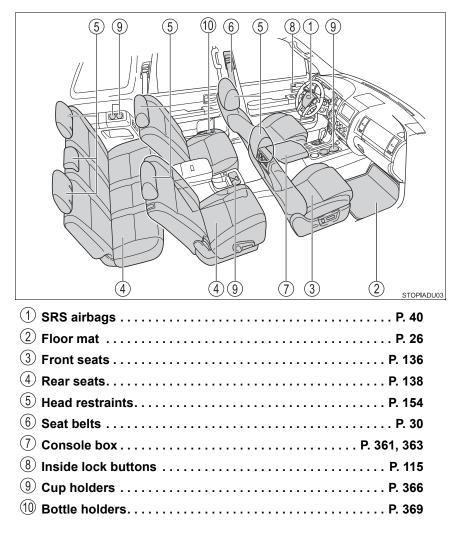


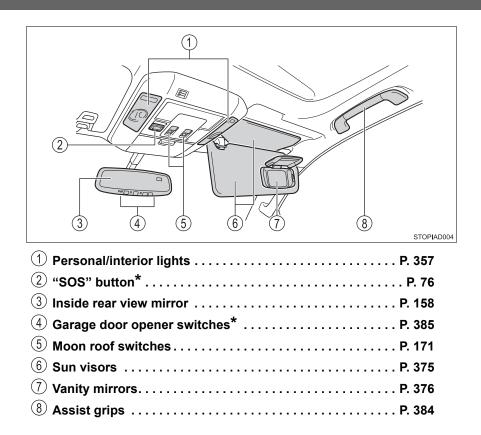
\*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

Pictorial index	23

### Interior





\*: If equipped

## For safety and security

1

## 1-1. For safe use

	Before driving 26
	For safe driving 28
	Seat belts 30
	SRS airbags 40
	Front passenger occupant classification system 51
	Safety information for
	children 57
	Child restraint systems 58
	Installing child restraints 62
	Exhaust gas precautions 75
1-2.	Emergency assistance
	Safety Connect76
1-3.	Theft deterrent system
	Engine immobilizer
	system 82
	Alarm 84

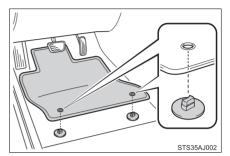
## 25

## Before driving

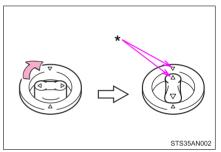
### Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.
  - \*: Always align the  $\triangle$  marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

## **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

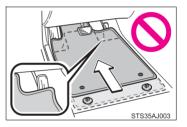
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

### Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



## For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

#### **Correct driving posture**

- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 136)
- 2 Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 136, 156)



- ③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 154)
- (4) Wear the seat belt correctly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 30)

#### Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 30)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.  $(\rightarrow P. 58)$ 

#### Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 158, 161)

#### 

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.

Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

## Seat belts

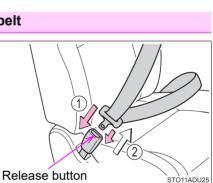
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

#### Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt

#### Fastening and releasing the seat belt

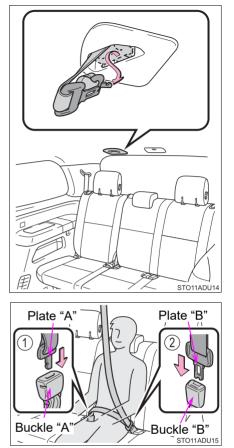
- (1) To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- (2) To release the seat belt, press the release button.



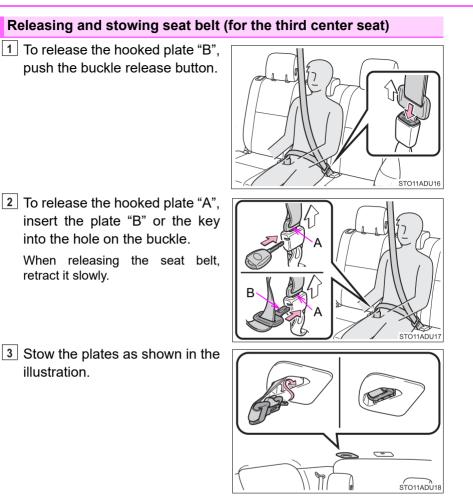


### Fastening the rear center seat belt

1 Take out the plates, and then pull the seat belt.



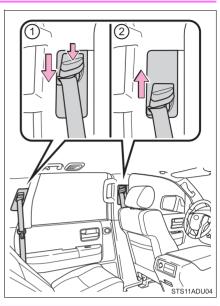
- Push the plate into the buckle in the order of plate "A" and plate "B" until a clicking sound is heard.
  - 1 Plate "A", buckle "A"
  - 2 Plate "B", buckle "B"



# Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front and second outer seats)

- 1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up while pressing the release button.

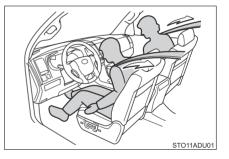
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



### Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact or a rear impact.



#### Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

#### Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 62)

#### Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

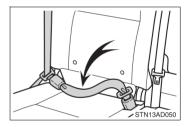
- ●Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)
- ●When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 30)

#### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

#### Seat belt extender

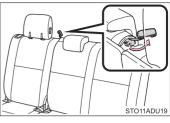
If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



#### Seat belt comfort guide (third center seat)

If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, use the seat belt comfort guide.

1 Pull the comfort guide from the pocket.



2 Slide the belt past the slot of the guide.

The elastic cord must be behind the seat belt.



### 

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

#### Wearing a seat belt

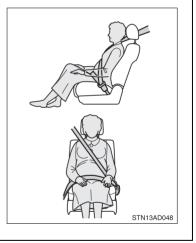
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

#### Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 30)$ 

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



# People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 30)

# When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

# Seat belt pretensioners

• Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

# Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 33)

#### Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
   If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

#### When using the third center seat belt

Do not use the third center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.



#### Using a seat belt comfort guide (third center seat)

- Make sure the belt is not twisted and that it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt and the guide must be on the front.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident while driving, remove and store the comfort guide in its pocket when it is not in use.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the neck, and should not slide off the shoulder.

Failure to observe these precautions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

### Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

# 

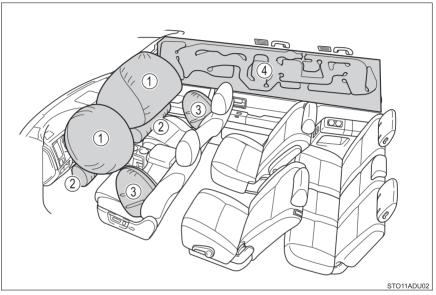
# When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.

This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

# SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



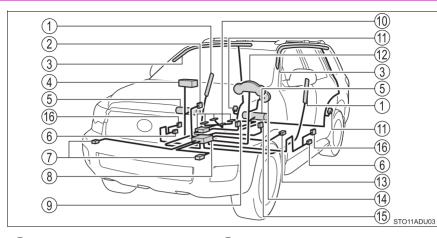
# SRS front airbags

- SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
   Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- (2) SRS knee airbags Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

# SRS side and curtain shield airbags

- (3) SRS side airbags
   Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants
- (4) SRS curtain shield airbags
  - Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats
  - Can help prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of vehicle rollover

# SRS airbag system components



- 1 Side airbags
- (2) "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights
- ③ Curtain shield airbags
- ④ Front passenger airbag
- 5 Knee airbags
- 6 Side impact sensors (front door)
- ⑦ Front impact sensors
- 8 Airbag sensor assembly
- (9) Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch

- (1) Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
- (1) Side impact sensors (rear)
- 12 SRS warning light
- ① Driver's seat position sensor
- (14) Driver airbag
- (15) Driver's seat belt buckle switch
- (16) Seat belt pretensioners

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

# MARNING

# SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

 The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, nonslippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

#### SRS airbag precautions

If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 58)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



# SRS airbag precautions

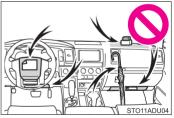
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.









## SRS airbag precautions

- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

• Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

 Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.

Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

# Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier.
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

# If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 460)
- For Safety Connect subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 76)
  - An SRS airbag is deployed.
  - A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
  - The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

# SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 -18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.

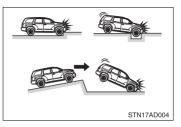
# SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

# Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

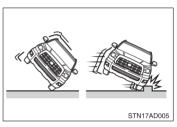
The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

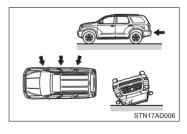
- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.



# Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

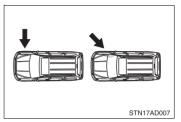
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



# Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

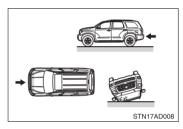
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



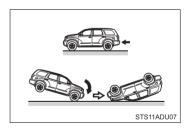
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

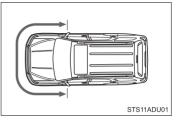
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end



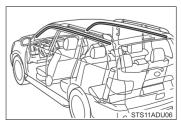
# When to contact your Toyota dealer

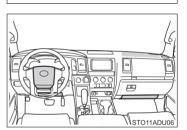
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.

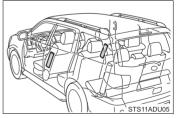


- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



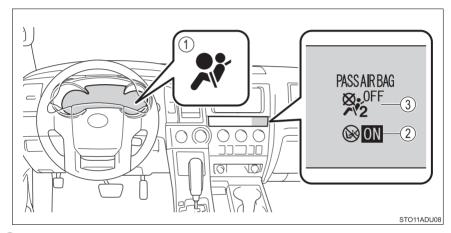


STS11ADU02



# Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag in the front passenger side, and front passenger's seat belt pretensioner.



- ① SRS warning light
- 2 "AIR BAG ON" indicator light
- (3) "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light

# Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

# Adult\*1

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG ON"
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off <sup>*2</sup> or flashing <sup>*3</sup>
Devices	Front passenger airbag	
	Front passenger knee airbag	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

# ■ Child<sup>\*4</sup> or child restraint system<sup>\*5</sup>

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF" <sup>*6</sup>
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off <sup>*2</sup> or flashing <sup>*3</sup>
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Activated

# Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Activated <sup>*7</sup> or deactivated <sup>*8</sup>

# There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"
	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	Deathalou
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Activated

\*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

- \*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.
- \*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.
- \*4: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.
- \*<sup>5</sup>: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 58)
- \*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 62)
- \*7: In the event of a side collision.
- \*8: In the event of a frontal collision or rollover.

# Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

## Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 62)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the second seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

# Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper lever, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

# MARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

# Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the LATCH anchors or the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

# Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.

General installation instructions are provided in this manual.  $(\rightarrow P. 62)$ 

# Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child:

seat

▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/con-► Forward facing — Convertible vertible seat





Booster seat



# Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 30)

# Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of an accident.

• Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

# When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

# When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

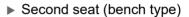
# Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint. The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH system.

# Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for all of the second seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

Second seat (separated type)





Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 34)



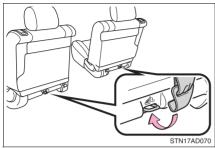


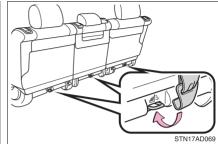
Second seat (bench type)

Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

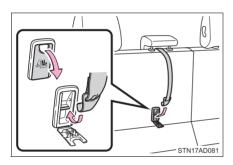
An anchor bracket is provided for all of the second seats and third center seat.

Second seat (separated type)





Third center seats



For safety and security

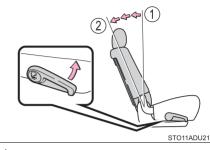
# When installing in the rear outboard seats (second seats only)

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever.

Second seat (except center seat)

Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). Adjust the seatback to the 4th lock position. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 138)

- (1) 1st lock position
- 2 4th lock position



Second center seat (bench type)

Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 138)

- 1 1st lock position
- 2 8th lock position



- With rigid lower attachments
- 2 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

The anchors are installed in the lower seatback under a flap. Confirm the position of the anchors below the symbol in the seatback.

For owners in Canada:

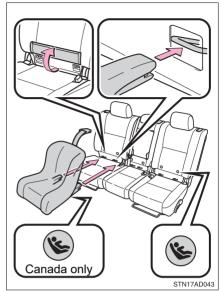
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

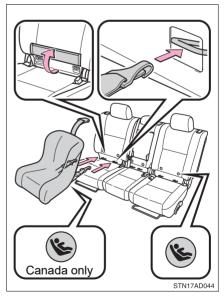
- ► With flexible lower attachments
- 2 Latch the hooks of the lower attachments onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

The anchors are installed in the lower seatback under a flap. Confirm the position of the anchors below the symbol in the seatback.

For owners in Canada:

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.





Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

# ■ Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

> After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.





67

# ■ Forward-facing — Convertible seat

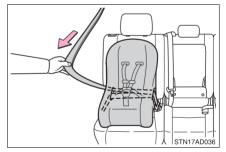
- 1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.
- 2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- 3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

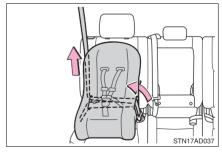
Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

4 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.





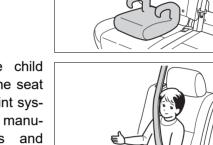


**5** If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 70)

# Booster seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



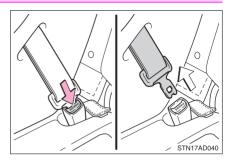


Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 30)

STN17AD038

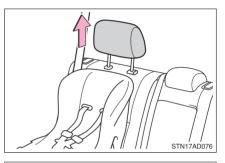
# Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



# Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

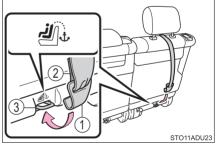
- Second seat
- Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or LATCH anchors, and adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

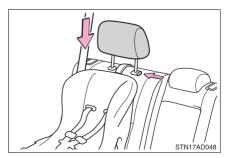


2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap

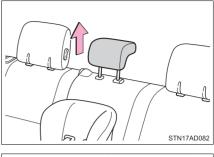
Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Top tether strap
- ③ Anchor bracket
- 3 Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.





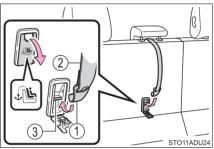
- Third center seat
- 1 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt, and adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

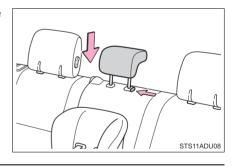


2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Top tether strap
- ③ Anchor bracket
- 3 Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.





# Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2. Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.

This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

#### When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 34)

# When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of a sudden braking or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).





Vehicles with bench type second seats: When installing a child restraint system on the second seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

#### **WARNING**

When installing a child restraint system on the third center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

#### When installing a child restraint system

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of an accident or a sudden braking.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in second or third seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.

If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

#### When installing a child restraint system (vehicles with bench type second seat)

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

- When installing the child restraint system onto the second center seat, secure it so as not interfere with the front console box.
- Do not change the posture and position of the outside second seat once the child restraint system has been secured to the second center seat.

#### **WARNING**

#### Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

#### To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking or an accident.

# Exhaust gas precautions

# Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

#### 

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### Important points while driving

Keep the back door closed.

 If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### When parking

If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.

 Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
 If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

• Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

#### Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

# Safety Connect\*

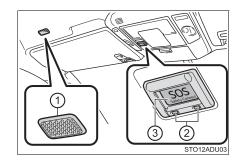
Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com in the United States, Toyotapr.com in Puerto Rico and Toyota.ca in Canada. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

#### System components

- (1) Microphone
- (2) LED light indicators
- (3) "SOS" button



\*: If equipped

#### Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

Automatic Collision Notification

Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 79)

- : U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2
- Stolen Vehicle Location
   Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 79)
- Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")
  - Connects drivers to response-center support. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 79)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Provides drivers various on-road assistance. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 80)

#### Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms are available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call the following appropriate Customer Experience Center or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

The United States

1-800-331-4331

- Canada
- 1-888-869-6828
- Puerto Rico

1-877-855-8377

#### Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicle's Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> technology will not be possible when Safety Connect is active and in use.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models (in the contiguous United States only). Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement are required. A variety of subscription terms are available; charges vary by subscription term selected and location.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance and Stolen Vehicle Location are available in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, Puerto Rico and Canada, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance are available in the United States, Puerto Rico and Canada.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle and Enhanced Road Assistance are not available in the U.S. Virgin Islands. For vehicles first sold in the U.S. Virgin Islands, no Safety Connect services will function in or outside the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

#### Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English, Spanish, and French. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

#### When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

#### Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

#### 1-2. Emergency assistance

#### Safety Connect services

#### Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

#### Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Customer Experience Center at 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico or 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com in the United States, Toyotapr.com in Puerto Rico and Toyota.ca in Canada.

#### Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

#### 80 1-2. Emergency assistance

#### Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Enhanced Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com in the United States, Toyotapr.com in Puerto Rico and Toyota.ca in Canada.

#### Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

#### Exposure to radio frequency signals

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Certification for Safety Connect

FCC ID: JOYDA39 IC: 574B-DA39

#### FCC/IC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacture could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standards. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with IC RSS-102 radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled environment.

The antennas used for this transmitter must be installed to provide a separation distance of least 20cm from all persons.

#### FCC/IC AVERTISSEMENT:

L'utilisateur est averti que les changements ou modifications non express ément approuvés par le fabricant pourraient annuler l'autorité de l'utilisateur à utiliser l'équipement.

Ce appareil est compatible avec la Partie 15 du règlement FCC et de la Licence de l'industrie canadienne et des normes exemptes de RSS. Opération soumise aux deux conditions suivantes :

(1) ce appareil ne doit pas causer des interférences nuisibles, et

(2) cet appareil doit accepté toutes les interférences, y compris les interférences qui peuvent entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable de l'appareil.

Cet appareil est compatible aux limites d'exposition aux radiation IC RSS-102 définies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les antennes utilisées pour cet émetteur doivent être installées à une

distance d'au moins 20 cm de toutes les personnes.

81

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Engine immobilizer system

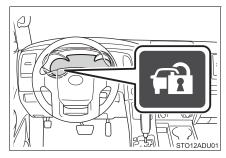
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

- Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction
  - If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
  - If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

#### Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZRI-42BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### WARNING

#### Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### 

#### To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

#### 1-3. Theft deterrent system

## Alarm

#### The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

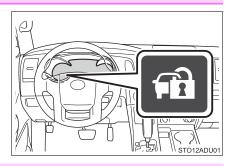
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- Vehicles with the glass breakage sensor: The side windows are tapped or broken.
- The battery is reconnected.

#### Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



#### Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

1-3. Theft deterrent system

#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

#### Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

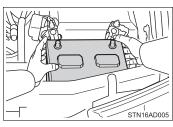
#### Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations: (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the hood.



• The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.



#### 86 1-3. Theft deterrent system

#### Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle locks the door and the alarm is activated.
- When the alarm is activated and a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.

• When recharging or replacing the battery.

#### To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

# Instrument cluster

2

#### 

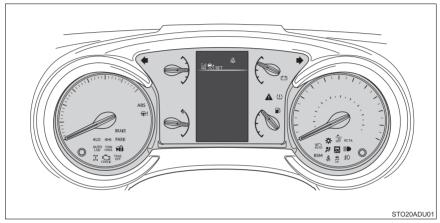
Gauges and meters
Multi-information display 98
Fuel consumption
information 104

#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

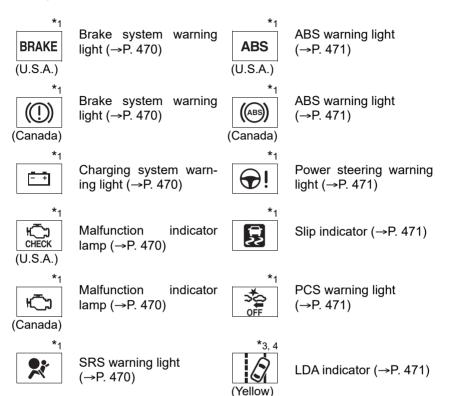
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



The units used on the speedometer and some indicators may differ depending on where the vehicle is sold.

#### Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.



Instrument cluster



Low fuel level warning light (→P. 472)

Tire pressure warning light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 472)



Seat belt reminder light  $(\rightarrow P. 472)$ 

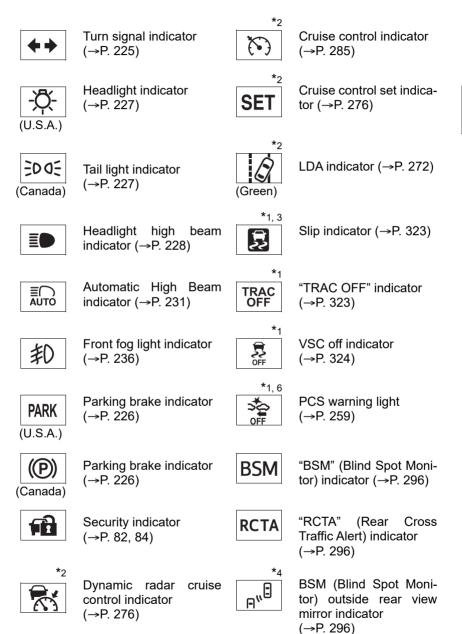


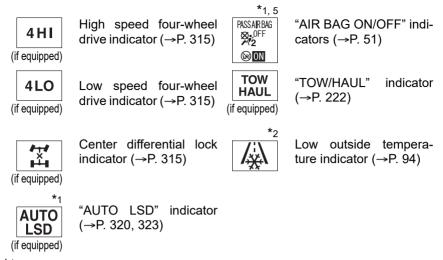
Master warning light (→P. 472)

- \*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: The light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- \*3: The light comes on to indicate a malfunction.

#### Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.





- \*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- \*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.
- \*4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:
  - When the engine switch is turned to ON, the BSM function is enabled on the screen of the multi-information display.
  - When the BSM function is enabled on the screen of the multi-information display, the engine switch is turned to ON.
     If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

- If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- \*5: This light illuminates on the center panel.
- \*6: This light turns on when the system is off.

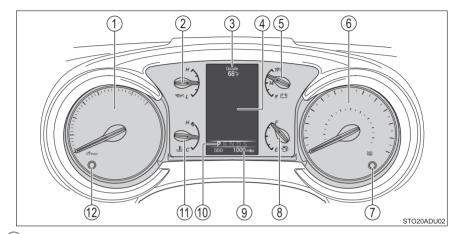


#### If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

# Gauges and meters

# The displayed content may differ depending on the type of meter.



#### (1) Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

(2) Engine oil pressure gauge

Displays the engine oil pressure

③ Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40 °F (-40 °C) to 122 °F (50 °C). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 37 °F (3 °C) or lower.

(4) Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data ( $\rightarrow$ P. 98) Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction ( $\rightarrow$ P. 479)

5 Voltmeter

Displays the charge state

6 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

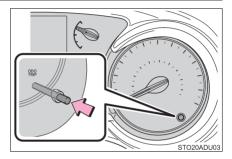
- ⑦ Odometer/Trip meter switching and trip meter resetting button
   →P. 95
- (8) Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

- ④ Odometer and trip meter display
   →P. 95
- 10 Shift position and shift range display
  - Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220)
- (1) Engine coolant temperature gauge
  - Displays the engine coolant temperature
- 12 Instrument panel light control button ( $\rightarrow$ P. 96)

## Changing the odometer/trip meter display

Pressing the button changes the display change button display as follows.



#### Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

# Trip meter A\*/trip meter B\*

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

\*: Press and hold the display change button to reset.

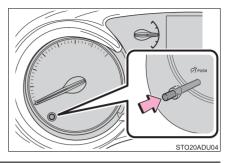
#### Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

Pressing the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel light.

Short press: 1 step change of brightness level.

Long press: continues change of brightness level until released.



#### The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

#### Instrument panel brightness adjustment

When the tail lights are turned on, the display's brightness will be reduced slightly unless the meter brightness level adjustment is set to the brightest setting.

#### Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/ exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

#### **WARNING**

#### The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in personal death or injury.

# 

#### To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 513)

#### Voltmeter

When the voltmeter indicates 19 V or higher or 9 V or lower while the engine is running, there may be a battery or charging system malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

#### Engine oil pressure gauge

When the value of the engine oil pressure gauge drops while the engine is running, stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and check the amount of engine oil. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 416)

When the oil pressure drops even though the engine oil amount has not decreased, or if the oil pressure does not increase when engine oil is added, contact your Toyota dealer, as there may be a problem with the lubrication system.

# Multi-information display

#### **Display contents**

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.



Displays the following information when an icon is selected.

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 99)



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



#### Vehicle information

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 268)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P. 276)
- Display the operational status of the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 427)



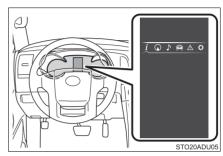
Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 479)



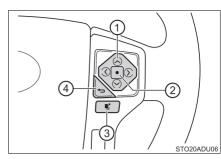
Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 100)



#### Operating the meter control switches

- 1 Select an item/change pages
- 2 Press: Enters/Sets Press and hold: Resets
- (3) Switch menu/Displays the top screen
- (4) Returns to the previous screen



#### **Drive information**

• Average fuel economy (Total Average\*/Tank Average/Trip Average)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the vehicle was refueled, or the engine was started, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

• Distance (driving range/after start)

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining or the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

#### 100 2. Instrument cluster

• Average speed (Average Speed\*/Trip Average Speed)

Displays the average since engine was started or the average since the function was reset, respectively

Elapsed Time (Total Time\*/Trip Time)

Displays the engine was started or the elapsed time since the function was reset, respectively

- Digital speedometer
- Display off

A blank screen is displayed

- \*: Resetting procedures:
  - Select a function to be reset using the meter control switch and then press and hold the center button to reset.
  - If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to the functions.

#### Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 546.

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time is 
pressed.

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 549)
  - LDA Sensitivity

Select to set up the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) sensitivity.

Sway warning

Select to enable/disable the sway warning function.

Sway warning sensitivity

Select to set up the sway warning sensitivity.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 549)
  - PCS

Select to enable/disable the PCS (Pre-Collision System) function.

Sensitivity

Select to set up the PCS (Pre-Collision System) sensitivity.

• BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 550)

Select to enable/disable the Blind Spot Monitor function.

● RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) (→P. 550)

Select to enable/disable the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function.

- Vehicle Settings
  - Brightness (→P. 550)

Select to set up the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators brightness.

RCTA volume (→P. 550)

Select to set up the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) sensitivity.

• Maintenance system (U.S.A. only)

Select to reset the message after the required maintenance is performed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 406)

#### Meter settings

Language

Select to change the language on the display.

Units

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption and temperature.

• 💕 Switch settings

You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold

while the desired screen is displayed.

Drive information 1 and 2

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 2 Drive information screens can be set.

Pop-up display

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
- Accent color

Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

Default settings

Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

#### Setting items

• "Vehicle Settings" and "Meter Settings" setting items are not selectable during driving and cannot be operated.

Also, the settings screen is temporarily canceled in the following situations.

- A warning message is displayed.
- · The vehicle starts off.
- Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.
- When a function is turned off, the related settings for that function are not selectable.

#### Pop-up display

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.

#### When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The drive information will be reset.

#### Trip Summary display

When the engine switch is turned off, each of the following will be displayed on the multi-information display, and will extinguish after approximately 30 seconds.

- Distance traveled
- Average fuel economy
- Driving range

#### Tire inflation pressure

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

#### Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

#### **WARNING**

#### Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

#### Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### 

#### During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

# Fuel consumption information

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

#### Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the "APPS" button, and then select "Eco" on the screen.

#### **Fuel consumption**

#### Trip information

If the "Past Record" screen is displayed, select "Trip Information".

- (1) Resetting the consumption data
- (2) Average vehicle speed since the engine was started
- ③ Elapsed time since the engine was started
- ④ Fuel consumption in the past15 minutes
- (5) Cruising range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 105)
- 6 Current fuel consumption

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only.

Trip Inf	ormation			12:00	0	
Avg. Spo	d. After Start Омрн				MPG 4	5
0	ime After Start 00:10			4	- 2	6
(5) 1	9 miles	15min	10	5		0 Current
Histo	ry				(1) CTA2	Clear 0BT023US

#### Past record

If the "Trip Information" screen is displayed, select "Past Record".

- (1) Resetting the past record data
- (2) Best recorded fuel consumption
- (3) Average fuel consumption (if equipped)
- Previous fuel consumption record



(5) Update the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only.

#### Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

#### Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting "Update" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

#### Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

# Operation of each component

3-1.	Key information
	Keys 108
3-2.	Opening, closing and
	locking the doors
	Side doors 113
	Back door 118
	Smart key system 128
3-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats 136
	Rear seats 138
	Driving position
	memory 149
	Head restraints 154
3-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel 156
	Inside rear view mirror 158
	Outside rear view
	mirrors 161
3-5.	Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
	Power windows 165
	Power back window
	Moon roof 171

#### 108 3-1. Key information

# Keys

#### The keys

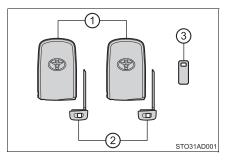
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

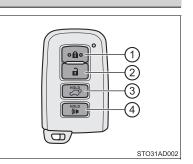
- 1 Electronic keys
  - Operating the smart key system (→P. 128)
  - Operating the wireless remote control function
- 2 Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate

#### Wireless remote control

- Locks all the doors (→P. 113)
   Check that the door is securely locked.
- ② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 113) Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the
- ③ Opens and closes the power back door\* (press and hold) (→P. 119)
- $\overset{(4)}{=}$  Sounds the alarm (press and hold)
  - \*: If equipped

other doors.





3-1. Key information

# Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side.

If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ 507)

#### Panic mode

When "" is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

#### When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 360)

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

#### If you lose your keys

New genuine key can be made by your Toyota dealer. The following are necessary when making new keys.

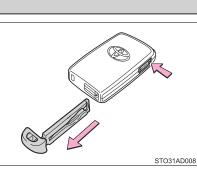
#### Mechanical key:

The key number for the mechanical key stamped on the number plate and the other key.

Key:

The key number for key stamped on the key number plate.

Keep the plates in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. There are key number plates for the mechanical key and key respectively. When storing them, keep them in a safe place in a manner to distinguish one from the other (such as markings, etc.).



STO31AD003

#### When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

#### Conditions affecting operation

→P. 131

#### Key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 488)
- ●As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 446)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

#### Replacing the battery

→P. 446

#### Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

#### Certification for wireless remote control

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: GQ4-52T

FCC ID: GQ4-49R

#### NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### <For 52T>

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

► For vehicles sold in Canada

# NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada's license-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### <For 52T>

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

#### NOTE:

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

#### <Pour 52T>

L'identification FCC/le numéro d'accréditation IC est apposé(e) à l'intérieur de l'appareil.

#### 

#### To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the keys.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

#### Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

#### When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

# Side doors

# Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

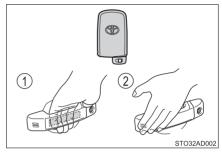
## Smart key system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

 Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

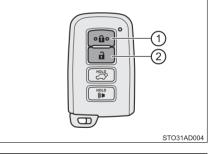
# Wireless remote control

(1) Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



#### Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

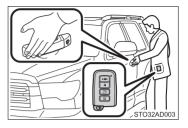
#### Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.PP

# When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



#### Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

#### Alarm

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 84)

If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

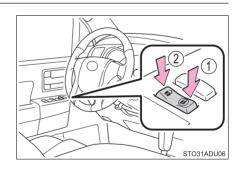
Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 507)

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 446)

# Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

# Door lock switches

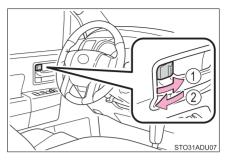
- (1) Locks all the doors
- (2) Unlocks all the doors



# Inside lock buttons

- (1) Locks the door
- (2) Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



# Locking the doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door.

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

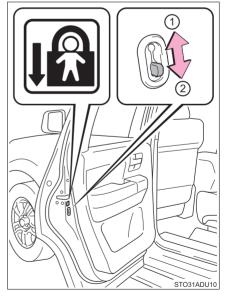
The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

# Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set

- (1) Unlock
- (2) Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



# Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 546.

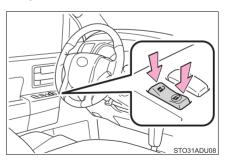
Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approxi- mately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to posi- tion other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch to ACC or OFF.

## Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

- 1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to ON. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)
- Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch ( or ) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.



Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	Р	£
Shift position linked door unlock- ing function		ជ
Speed linked door locking func- tion	Ν	£
Driver's door linked door unlock- ing function		ជ

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

#### Key reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened, while the engine switch is in ACC or OFF to remind you to remove the key.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

#### WARNING

#### To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.

 Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
 Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

 Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

# Back door

# Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

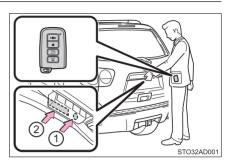
# Entry function

(1) Press the button to unlock the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

2 Press the button to lock the back door.

Check that the door is securely locked.



Wireless remote control

→P. 108

# Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

## Door lock switches

→P. 114

Opening/closing the back door with the wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

# Opening/closing the back door using the wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch to open/close the power back door. If the back door is locked, unlock it before operating the power back door.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.



When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

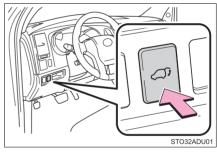
#### Opening/closing the back door from the inside

Press and hold the switch to open/close the power back door.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.

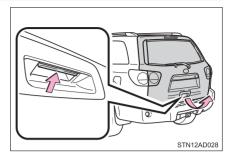
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



# Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

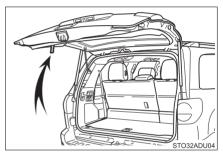
Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



# Closing the back door from outside the vehicle

# Back door strap

Lower the back door using the back door strap and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

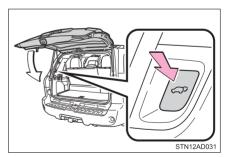


# Power back door switch (If equipped)

Push and hold the switch to close the back door.

When the back door is not completely opened, the power back door may not close by the switch.

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door has been opened/closed.



The back door can be opened even if it is locked. Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

# **Rear step bumper**

The rear step bumper is intended for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.



# The power back door can be opened when

- The engine switch is in ON, and the shift lever is in P.
- The engine switch is in ACC or OFF.

#### Jam protection function

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.

#### If the power back door does not work

The back door must be initialized. To initialize, close the back door completely by hand and unlock the back door.

#### Back door closer

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

#### Fall-down protection function

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from rapidly falling down.

#### Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. power back door) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 546)

121

# **WARNING**

#### Before driving

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
   If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
   Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.
- Do not get on the rear step bumper.

#### Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

# **WARNING**

#### Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle or back door strap is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



123

### 

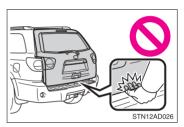
Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.

Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.

If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

#### Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

# **WARNING**

#### Power back door (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped back door may suddenly open or close, causing an accident.
  - · When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to ON or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing some-one's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

# A WARNING

#### Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.

# 

#### To prevent damage to the back door components

Do not allow more than one person to get on the rear step bumper at a time.

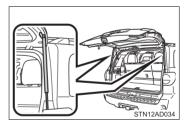
#### Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

# NOTICE

To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with a power back door)

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

#### To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges) of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

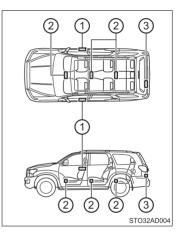
# Smart key system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 113)
- Locks and unlocks the back door ( $\rightarrow$ P. 118)
- Starts the engine ( $\rightarrow$ P. 214)

#### Antenna location

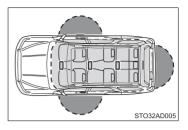
- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- ② Antennas inside the cabin
- ③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



#### Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

> The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the front outside door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

#### Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 479)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehi- cle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
	An attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehicle when the shift lever was not in P.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

#### Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any door except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

The system will resume operation when

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch when carrying the electronic key on your person.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 113)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 507)

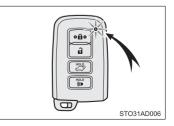
#### Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press 🔒 twice while pressing and

holding fine . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



#### Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:  $\rightarrow$ P. 507)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - · Metallic wallets or bags
  - · Coins
  - · Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - · Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - · Digital audio players
  - · Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the back window
- •When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

#### Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel or floor, or in the console box or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 130)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

#### Note for the unlocking function

- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

#### When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

#### To operate the system properly

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.
- Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

#### If the smart key system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 507)
- Starting the engine:  $\rightarrow$  P. 507

#### Customization

Settings (e. g. smart key system) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

#### If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
   Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 113, 507)
- ●Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 507
- Stopping the engine:  $\rightarrow$  P. 215

#### Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQ23ABL

FCC ID: HYQ14FBA

#### NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference; and

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE:

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# **WARNING**

#### Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

● People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 128) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
Redia waves cauld have unexpected effects on the operation of such

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

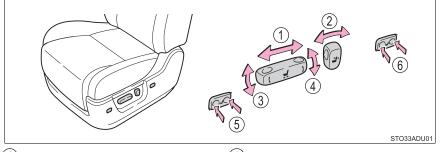
Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

# 136 3-3. Adjusting the seats

# Front seats

# Adjustment procedure

Power type

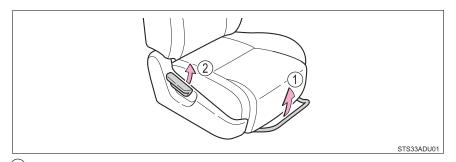


① Seat position adjustment switch ④ Vertical

② Seatback angle adjustment switch

③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (driver's side only)

- Vertical height adjustment switch (driver's side only)
- Driver's seat leg support adjustment switch (if equipped)
- 6 Lumbar support adjustment switch (if equipped)
- Manual type (if equipped)



① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

3-3. Adjusting the seats

# 🛕 WARNING When adjusting the seat position • Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat. • Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism. Seat adjustment • To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident. Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. • After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual type only)

Operation of each component

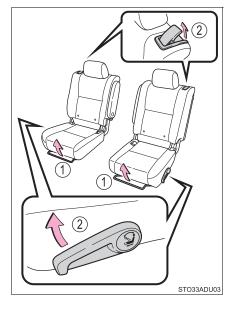
137

# Rear seats

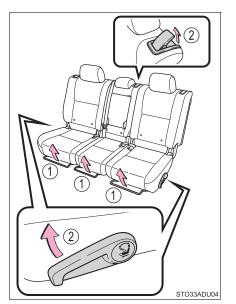
# Adjustment procedures

# Second seats

- Separated type
- ① Seat position adjustment lever
- ② Seatback angle adjustment lever



- Bench type
- ① Seat position adjustment lever\*
- ② Seatback angle adjustment lever
  - \*: The second center seat can be moved forward further than side seats.



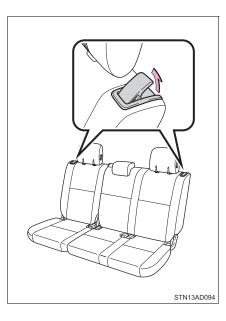
Operation of each component

139

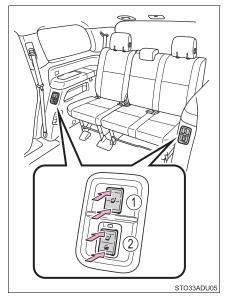
# Third seats

Manual type

Seatback angle adjustment lever



- ▶ Power type
- ① Seatback angle adjustment switch
- ② Seatback folding/returning switch



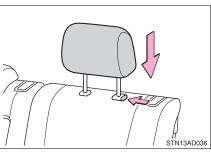
### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

141

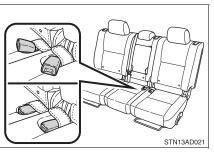
# Folding down the second seats

# Before folding down the second seats

1 Adjust the head restraints to the downmost position.



2 Stow the rear seat belt buckles.



Operation of each component

# Folding down the second seats

Pull the lever to unlock the seatback and then fold the seatback down.

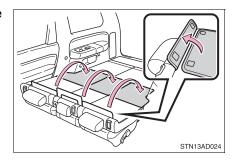
Separated type

Bench type



■ After folding down the second seat (if equipped)

Fold out the board from the seatback.

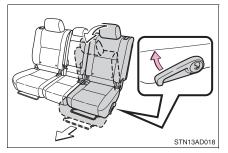


#### Moving a second seat for access to the third seats

### Getting in the vehicle

Pull up the lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.

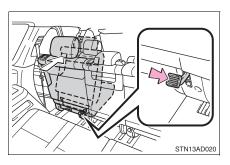


#### Getting out of the vehicle

Depress the release pedal and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.

Make sure that no passenger is seated on the second seat before depressing the release pedal.



#### ■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

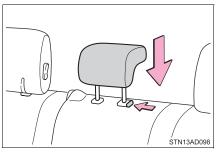
Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

Operation of each component

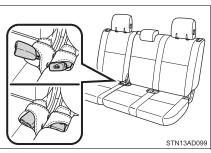
# Folding down the third seats

# Before folding down the third seats

- 1 Stow the third center seat belt. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 32)
- 2 Adjust the center head restraint to the downmost position.



3 Stow the third seat belt buckles.



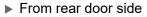
▶ From back door side

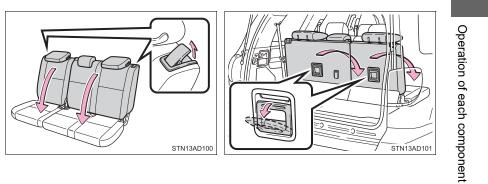
## ■ Folding down the third seats (manual type)

1 Pull the head restraint lock release lever to fold the head restraint.



2 Pull the lever to unlock the seatback and then fold the seatback down.



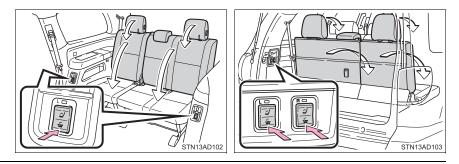


## ■ Folding down the third seat (power type)

Press and hold the seatback folding switch until the seatback folds down fully and the buzzer sounds.

The outside head restraints are folded automatically.

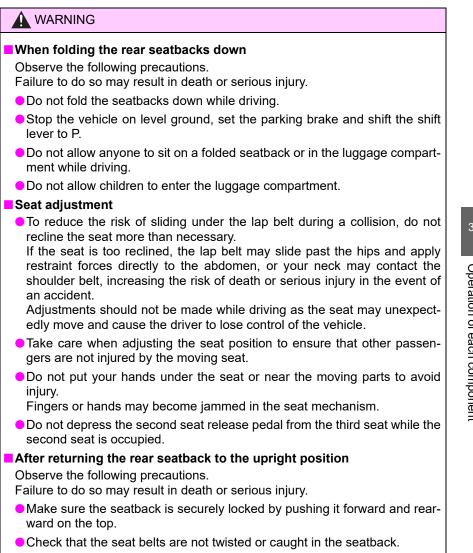
- From rear door side
- ▶ From back door side



The power third seat can be folded down/returned when Turn the engine switch OFF or the shift lever is in P, with the rear door

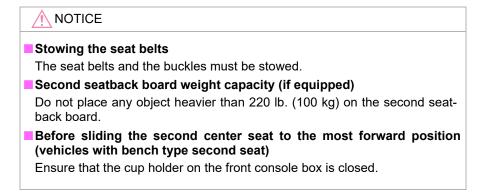
opened (from rear door side) or back door opened (from back door side).

3-3. Adjusting the seats



147

## 148 3-3. Adjusting the seats



# Driving position memory\*

This feature automatically adjusts the front seats, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

#### Power easy access system

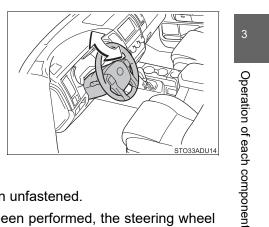
The steering wheel will automatically adjusted to allow the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

When all of the following have been performed, the steering wheel will automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The engine switch has been turned to ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the steering wheel will automatically return to their original positions.

- The engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.



\*: If equipped

149

## Driving position memory

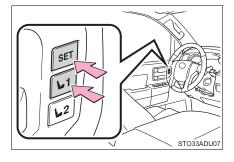
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

#### Recording procedure

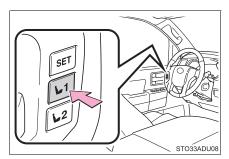
- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- 3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- 4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



## Recall procedure

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- 3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



## To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1" or "2".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

#### Seat positions that can be memorized ( $\rightarrow$ P. 136)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

## In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

## Memory recall function

Each key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

## Registering procedure

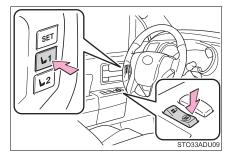
Record your driving position to button "1" or "2" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- 3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.
- 4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



## Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel).

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat and steering wheel will move to the recorded position.

## Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- 2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

## Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

Different driving positions can be registered for each key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

## WARNING

#### Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

153

# Head restraints

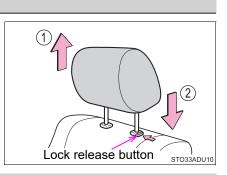
Head restraints are provided for all seats.

## Front and second seats

## ① Up

- Pull the head restraints up.
- 2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



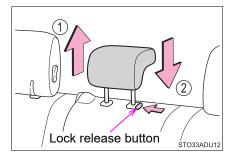
## Third seats

- Center seat
- ① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



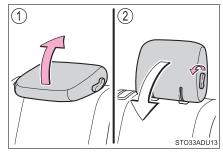
## Outer seats

1 To use

Lift up the head restraint until it locks.

2 To fold

Pull the head restraint lock release lever to fold the head restraint.

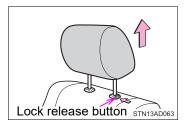


SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

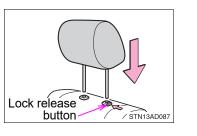
The head restraint of second center seat (if equipped) and third outer seats cannot be removed.



#### Installing the head restraints

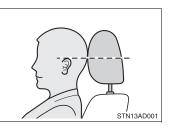
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



# Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front and second outer seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



#### Adjusting the second and third center seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

## WARNING

### Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

155

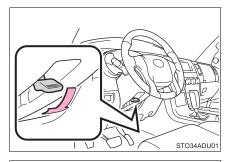
Operation of each component

# Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

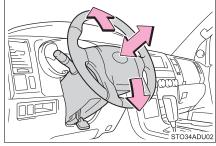
## Adjustment procedure

- Manual adjustment type
- 1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

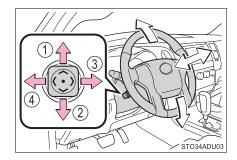
After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Power adjustment type

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

- ① Up
- 2 Down
- 3 Toward the driver
- 4 Away from the driver



## Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

- The steering wheel can be adjusted when (power adjustment type) The engine switch is in ACC or ON.
- Automatic adjustment of the steering position (if equipped) A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 149)
- Power easy access system (vehicles with driving position memory) The steering wheel move in accordance with engine switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P. 149)
- After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type) Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

#### Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

157

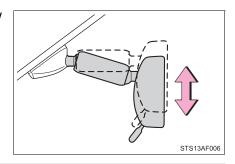
# Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

## Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

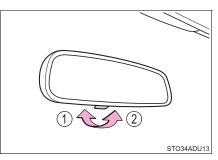
The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



## Anti-glare function

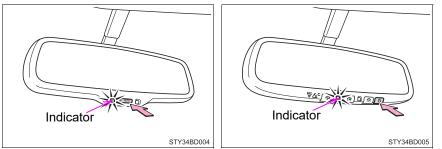
- Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror
- ① Normal position
- 2 Anti-glare position



## Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.





Changing automatic anti-glare function mode On/off

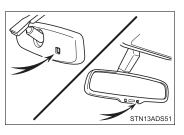
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

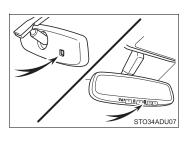
## 

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



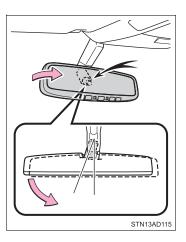
#### ► Type B

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



## If a sun visor interferes

Hold and rotate the mirror to adjust the support.



## 

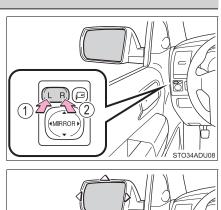
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

# Outside rear view mirrors

## Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

- 1 Left
- 2 Right
- 2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.
  - ① Up
  - 2 Right
  - ③ Down
  - ④ Left



P

3

2

ő

STO34ADU0

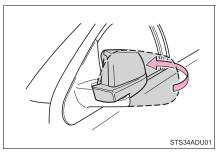
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## 162 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

## Folding the mirrors

▶ From outside

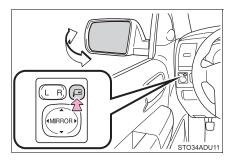
Push the mirrors towards the back of the vehicle to fold them.



► From inside (if equipped)

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



# Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" and "R").

## Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change. When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

#### Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 343)

Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to auto mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 158)

Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 149)

#### 164 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

WARNING	
Important points while driving	
Observe the following precautions while driving. Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.	
Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.	
Do not drive with the mirrors folded.	
<ul> <li>Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.</li> </ul>	
When a mirror is moving	
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.	
When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)	
Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.	

# Power windows

## Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

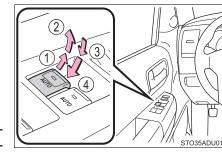
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

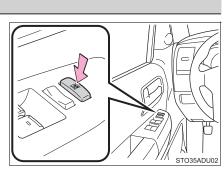
- 1 Closing
- ② One-touch closing (front windows only)\*
- ③ Opening
- (4) One-touch opening (front windows only)\*
  - \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

#### Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches and back window switch.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window and back window.





Opera

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

#### Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### Jam protection function (front windows only)

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

#### When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the front door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to ON.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation as explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.
- 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
- 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
- 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window re-opens slightly after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Door lock linked window operation

The power windows can be opened and closed using the key.<sup>\*</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)

\*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. key linked operation) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 546)

## A WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 165)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

#### Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

## 168 3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

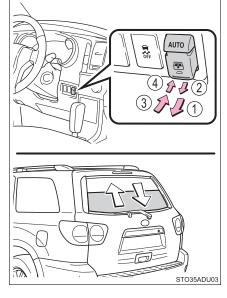
## Power back window

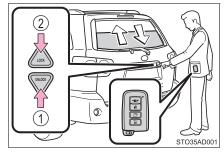
The power back window can be opened and closed using the switch or key.

## Opening and closing procedures

- ► From inside the vehicle
- (1) One-touch closing  $^{*1,2}$
- 2 Closing
- ③ One-touch opening\*1
- ④ Opening
- \*1: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.
- \*2: During off-road traveling, the onetouch closing operation () may be deactivated depending on the vehicle speed and road surface conditions. At that time, close the window using the normal closing operation (2).
- ► From outside the vehicle
- ① Opening (push and hold)
- 2 Closing (push and hold)

This operation can only be performed when the electronic key is within the detection range.





- The power back window can be operated from inside the vehicle when
  - The engine switch is in ON.
  - The power back window can be opened when the rear window wiper is working, but the wiper stops working until the window is closed again. If the power back window is not fully closed, the rear window wiper, washer, and defogger will not work.

#### Operating the power back window from inside the vehicle after turning the engine off

The power back window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

#### When the power back window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power back window switch.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power back window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to ON.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.
- 1 Hold the power back window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
- 2 Hold the power back window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
- 3 Hold the power back window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window re-opens slightly after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. linked operation) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 546)

## 

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### Caution while driving

Keep the back door and back window closed while driving. If the back door or the back window is left open, the back door may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door and back window before driving.

#### Closing the power back window

 The driver is responsible for power back window opening and closing operations.

In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power back window. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power back window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 165)

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the key and operating the power back window, operate the power back window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the power back window. Also, do not let a child operate power back window by the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power back window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.
- Jam protection function
  - Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

# Moon roof

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

## Opening and closing

1 Opens the moon roof\*

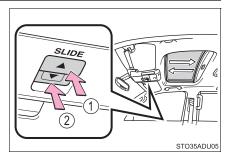
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

- 2 Closes the moon roof\*
  - \*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

## Tilting up and down

- $\bigcirc$  Tilts the moon roof up\*
- 2 Tilts the moon roof down\*
  - \*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



# TILT UP 2 STO3SADU06

Opera

171

### The moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

## Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

## Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

#### To reduce moon roof wind noise

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

## Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

#### When the moon roof does not close normally Perform the following procedure:

If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- Press and hold the "SLIDE" switch.\*1 The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.\*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and stop.
- Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely stopped and then release the switch.
- \*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.
- \*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 seconds pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "SLIDE" or "TILT" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and stop. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely stopped and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Moon roof open reminder function

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

Door lock linked moon roof operation

The moon roof can be opened and closed using the key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)

#### Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. key linked operation) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 546)

## 174 3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

## Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury. Opening the moon roof Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving. Do not sit on top of the moon roof. Closing the moon roof The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof. Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated. When using the key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof. When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident. Jam protection function • Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function. The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

## Driving

4

# 4-1. Before driving

	Driving the vehicle 176
	Cargo and luggage 187
	Vehicle load limits 193
	Trailer towing 194
	Dinghy towing 213
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch 214
	Automatic transmission 220
	Turn signal lever 225
	Parking brake 226
4-3.	Operating the lights
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers
4-3.	
4-3.	and wipers
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227 Automatic High Beam 231 Fog light switch
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227 Automatic High Beam 231 Fog light switch
4-3.	and wipers Headlight switch 227 Automatic High Beam 231 Fog light switch

## 

	• BSM function 301
	• RCTA function 304
	Electronically modulated air suspension
	AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension System) 314
	Four-wheel drive system
	AUTO LSD system 320
	Driving assist systems 322
4-6.	Driving tips

## 

## 175

## Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

#### Starting the engine

→P. 214

## Driving

- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220)
- 2 Release the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 226)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

## Stopping

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220)

## Parking the vehicle

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Set the parking brake ( $\rightarrow$ P. 226), and shift the shift lever to P ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220).
- 3 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
- 4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person. If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

#### Starting off on a steep uphill

- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

#### When starting off on an uphill

Hill-start assist control is activated. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 322)

#### Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from driving at high speeds in the rain, as there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

#### Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while S mode is selected

#### Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

#### Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
  - When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display.
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, perform the following actions to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.
  - Deactivate TRAC (→P. 323)
  - Turn on the AUTO LSD system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 320)
  - 4WD models: Put the four-wheel drive control switch is in "4L" position. (→P. 315)
  - 4WD models: Lock the center differential. (→P. 316)

#### Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

 For the first 200 miles (300 km): Avoid sudden stops.

 For the first 500 miles (800 km): Do not tow a trailer.

For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):

- · Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

#### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 531)

4-1. Before driving

## 🛕 WARNING Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. When starting the vehicle Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping. When driving the vehicle • Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal. · Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident. • When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly. • Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly. • Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident. Driving Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

179

### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When driving the vehicle

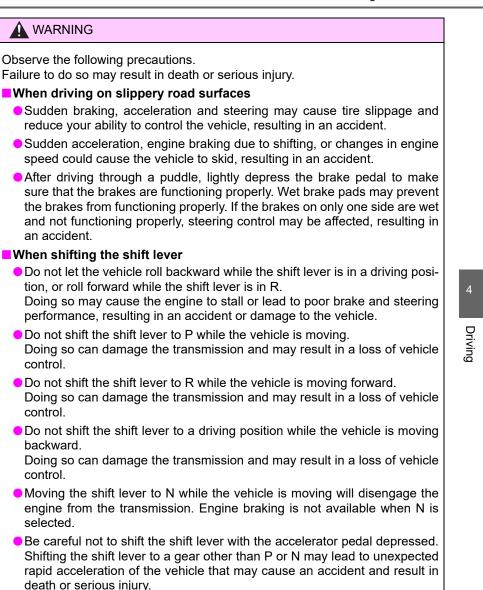
During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way:  $\rightarrow$ P. 461

 Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.

Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220)

- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  - Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.
- On vehicles with electronically modulated air suspension, if you drive through deep water over about 20 in. (500 mm) in depth, put the vehicle height in the "HI" mode using the height control switch and then change to manual mode by pushing the height control mode select switch. Drive your vehicle at 18 mph (30 km/h) or less. Do not drive through water deeper than about 28 in. (700 mm) even if the vehicle height is in "HI" mode.



181

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

#### When the vehicle is stopped

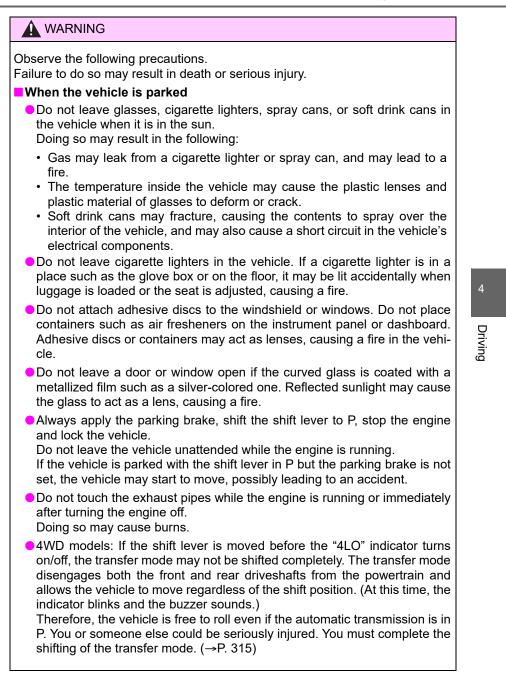
Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

4-1. Before driving

183



#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking

When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

 If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.

In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

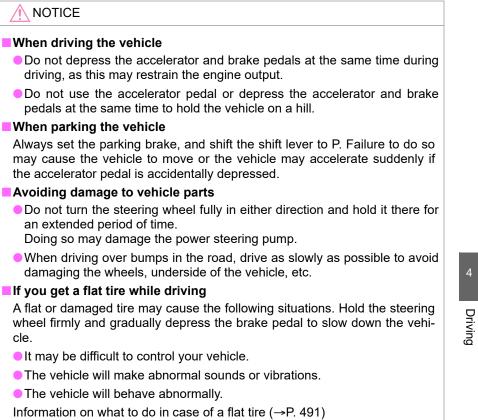
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
   Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

#### If the vehicle becomes stuck (4WD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

4-1. Before driving



185

#### 186 4-1. Before driving

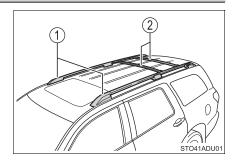
# NOTICE When encountering flooded roads Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle: Engine stalling Short in electrical components Engine damage caused by water immersion In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following: Brake function Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (4WD models), differentials, etc. Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

# Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

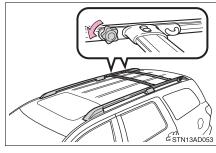
#### Roof luggage carrier

- 1 Roof rails
- 2 Cross rails

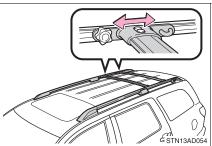


#### Adjustment the position of cross rails

1 Turn the knobs counterclockwise to release the cross rails.



2 Slide the cross rails to the appropriate position for loading luggage and turn the knobs clockwise to tighten the cross rails securely.



Driving

#### Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

#### Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

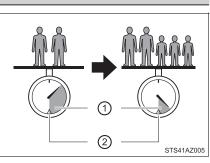
For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.  $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$ 

- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.(→P. 193)

4-1. Before driving

#### Calculation formula for your vehicle

- 1 Cargo capacity
- ② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 521)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

 $B^{*2}$  lb. (kg) -  $A^{*1}$  lb. (kg) =  $C^{*3}$  lb. (kg)

- \*1: A = Weight of people
- \*2: B = Total load capacity
- \*<sup>3</sup>: C = Available cargo and luggage load
  - In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) -  $D^{*4}$  lb. (kg) =  $E^{*5}$  lb. (kg)

- \*4: D = Additional weight of people
- \*<sup>5</sup>: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

189

#### 

#### Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

#### Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

#### WARNING Capacity and distribution • Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating. • Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury. When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier Observe the following precautions: • Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles. • If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 520) Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier. Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cross rails are fixed securely and that the cargo remains in its place. Do not exceed 150 lb. (68 kg) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

Driving

191

#### 192 4-1. Before driving

#### WARNING

#### Cross rail adjustment

Make sure the cross rails are locked securely by pushing forward and rearward them.

Failure to do so may cause an accident or serious injury in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

#### 

#### Cross rail adjustment

Do not remove the cross rail stoppers, or the moon roof may be damage when it is tilted.

#### When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

## Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, TWR (Trailer Weight Rating) and cargo capacity.

◆ Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): (→P. 521)

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

• Seating capacity: ( $\rightarrow$ P. 520)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

#### ◆ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating): (→P. 199, 521)

TWR means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

#### Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label.  $(\rightarrow P. 438)$ 

#### WARNING

#### Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.

It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

193

### Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer can have an adverse impact on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. You must also ensure that you are using appropriate towing equipment, that the towing equipment has been installed correctly and used properly, and that you employ the requisite driving habits.

Vehicle-trailer stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake performance and setting, trailer brakes, the hitch and hitch systems (if equipped).

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with your trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

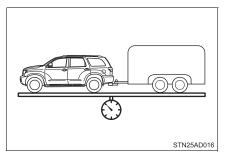
Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

#### Towing related terms

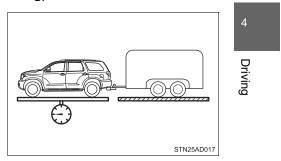
#### ■ GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross combination weight. The gross combination weight is the sum of the total vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the weight of the trailer being towed (including the cargo in the trailer).



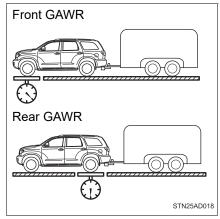
#### ■ GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue weight.



#### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

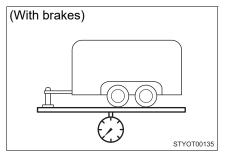
The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).



#### TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. The gross trailer weight is the sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer.

TWR is calculated assuming base vehicle with one driver, one front passenger, towing package (if available), hitch and hitch systems (if required).

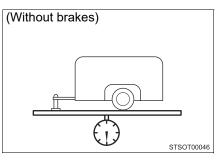


Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the trailer weight rating so as not to exceed GCWR, GVWR and GAWR.

If the gross trailer weight exceeds 3000 lb. (1360 kg), it is recommended to use a trailer with 2 or more axles.

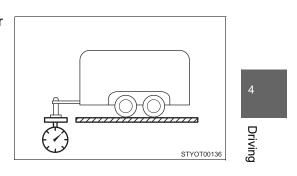
#### Unbraked TWR (Unbraked Trailer Weight Rating)

The trailer weight rating for towing a trailer without a trailer service brake system.



#### Tongue Weight

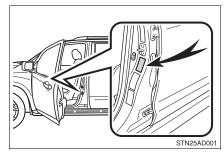
The load placed on the trailer hitch ball. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 200)



SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Weight limits

- The gross trailer weight must never exceed the TWR described in the table. (→P. 199)
- The gross combination weight must never exceed the GCWR described in the table. (→P. 199)
- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- If the gross trailer weight is over the unbraked TWR, trailer service brakes are required.



- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 5000 lb. (2268 kg), a weight distributing hitch with sufficient capacity is required.

#### GCWR, TWR and Unbraked TWR

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight are all within the limits.

#### ■ GCWR\* and TWR\*

Model code <sup>*1</sup>	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR	
USK60L- GKTSKA	5.7L V8 (3UR-	2WD	13600 lb. (6169 kg)	7400 lb. (3357 kg)	
USK60L- GKTLKA			13500 lb. (6124 kg)	7200 lb. (3266 kg)	
USK60L- GKTZKA			13400 lb. (6078 kg)		
USK65L- GKTSKA	FE) engine	4WD	13600 lb. (6169 kg)	7100 lb. (3221 kg)	4
USK65L- GKTLKA			13500 lb. (6124 kg)		Driving
USK65L- GKTZKA				7000 lb. (3175 kg)	

\*<sup>1</sup>: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 522)

Unbraked TWR\*

1000 lb. (453 kg)

\*: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807

199

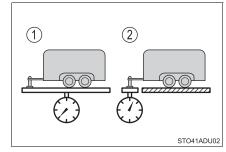
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Trailer Tongue Weight

- A recommended tongue weight varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- To ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  - Tongue Weight

The gross trailer weight should be distributed so that the tongue weight is 9% to 11%. (Tongue weight /Gross trailer weight x 100 = 9% to 11%)

- ① Gross trailer weight
- 2 Tongue weight



If using a weight distributing hitch when towing, return the front axle to the same weight as before the trailer connection.

If front axle weight cannot be measured directly, measure the front fender height above the front axle before connection.

Adjust weight distributing hitch torque until front fender is returned to the same height as before connection.

The gross trailer weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

#### Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement of your vehicle.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coating of grease.
- Remove the hitch ball whenever you are not towing a trailer. Remove the trailer hitch if you do not need it. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

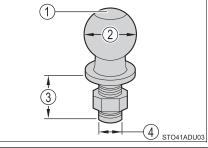
Driving

#### Selecting trailer ball

Use the correct trailer ball for your application.

- 1 Trailer ball load rating
- Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer. ② Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.



Trailer class	Typical trailer ball size	
IV	2 5/16 in.	
II and III	2 in.	
I	1 7/8 in.	

(3) Shank length

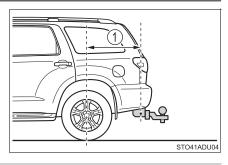
Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut by at least 2 threads.

(4) Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

#### Positions for towing hitch receiver and hitch ball

1 Hitch receiver pin hole position: 46.2 in. (1172.3 mm)

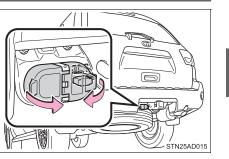


#### **Connecting trailer lights**

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end under the vehicle body.

The tow lighting system is designed for 64 watts/5 amps of electrical current per side (right and left) for the trailer brake/turn light functions.

Please contact your Toyota dealer with any questions or concerns.



4 D

# Driving

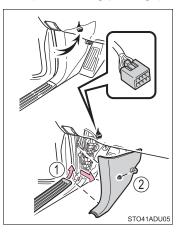
203

#### Service connector for towing brake controller (with towing package)

Your vehicle is equipped with a service connector for the trailer brake controller as shown.

Access the service connector.

- ① Remove the scuff plate.
- ② Remove the clip (screw type) and trim board.



#### Connecting and disconnecting a trailer (vehicles with electronically modulated air suspension)

If a height control system is installed in your vehicle, you have to connect and disconnect your trailer more carefully.

- Connecting
- 1 Set the height control of electronically modulated air suspension system to "N" mode.
- 2 Turn off the engine, or set the electronically modulated air suspension system to manual mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 310)
- 3 Connect the trailer.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- 5 Press the height control mode select switch to cancel the manual mode condition that was set on step 2.
- Check that the "OFF" indicator turns off.
   Set the height control of electronically modulated air suspension system to "N" mode.
- Disconnecting
- 1 Set the height control of electronically modulated air suspension system to "N" mode.
- 2 Set the electronically modulated air suspension system to manual mode.
- 3 Turn off the engine.
- 4 Set the supporting leg of the trailer on the ground and raise the hitch by 4 in. (100 mm).
- 5 Restart the engine.
- Press the height control mode select switch to cancel the manual mode condition that was set on step 2.
   Check that the "OFF" indicator turns off.
- 7 Wait until vehicle height is stabilized.
- 8 Make sure the hitch is disconnected. If the hitch does not disconnect, raise the hitch higher and repeat steps 2 through 7.

Move the vehicle forward in "LO" mode where the hitch does not touch anything in "N" mode.

Set the height control of electronically modulated air suspension system to "N" mode.

#### Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. Help to avoid an accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Speed limits for towing a trailer vary by state or province. Do not exceed the posted towing speed limit.
- Toyota recommends that the vehicle-trailer speed limit is 65 mph (104 km/h) on a flat, straight, dry road. Do not exceed this limit, the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Instability of the towing vehicle-trailer combination (trailer sway) increases as speed increases. Exceeding speed limits may cause loss of control.
- Before starting out, check the trailer lights, tires and the vehicletrailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in the trailer jackknifing and a loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a wider than normal turning radius.
- Slow down before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surfaces, etc.

Increasing vehicle speed can destabilize the trailer.

- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D.
- Instability happens more frequently when descending steep or long downhill grades. Before descending, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85 °F [30 °C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot.
   (→P. 513)

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

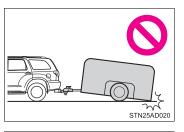
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and the trailer's wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:
  - 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
  - 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and trailer's wheels.
  - 3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
  - 4 Apply the parking brake firmly.
  - 5 Shift into P and turn off the engine.
- When restarting after parking on a slope:
- 1 With the transmission in P, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.
- 2 Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.
- 3 Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
- 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

#### Matching trailer ball height to trailer coupler height

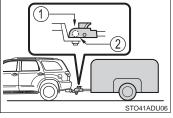
No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a safer trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.

① Coupler

2 Trailer ball



Driving



#### Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 529)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work as required by law.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched. Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.
- Depress "TOW/HAUL" button (if equipped)

#### AVS (adaptive variable suspension system) (if equipped)

The suspension can be switched for improvement in drivability. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 314)

#### Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential or wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).

After the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km), you can start towing. However, for the next 500 miles (800 km), drive the vehicle at a speed of less than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing a trailer, and avoid full throttle acceleration.

#### Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

#### If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
- Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.)

After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- · Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer. Make sure the load has not shifted. Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.

Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases. Driving

#### WARNING

#### Trailer towing precautions

- To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch. Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer.
- Vehicles with electronically modulated air suspension: Set the vehicle height to the "N" mode and turn off the rear height control air suspension when you connect a trailer, otherwise the vehicle height may change due to the automatic leveling function, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

#### To avoid accident or injury

- Do not exceed the TWR, unbraked TWR, GCWR, GVWR or GAWR.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 5000 lb. (2268 kg), a weight distributing hitch with sufficient capacity is required.
- Adjust the tongue weight within the appropriate range. Place heavier loads as close to the trailer axle as possible.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h), the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Slow down sufficiently before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surface, etc. to help avoid an accident. If you experience a vehicle-trailer instability from reducing a certain speed, slow down and make sure you keep your vehicle speed under the speed of which you experience the instability.
- Do not make jerky, abrupt or sharp turns.

211

#### **WARNING** Do not apply the brakes suddenly as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces. Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue weight capacities. Do not use cruise control when towing. Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades. Vehicle-trailer instability is more likely on steep long downhills. Before descending steep or long downhill grades, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts when descending steep or long downhill grades. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency. Do not tow a trailer when the temporary spare tire is installed on your vehicle. Driving Hitch Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer-hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting

in death or serious personal injuries.

#### WARNING

#### When towing a trailer

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds unbraked TWR, trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

#### 

#### When installing a trailer hitch

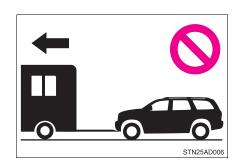
Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.

#### Do not directly splice trailer lights

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

# Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Driving

# Engine (ignition) switch

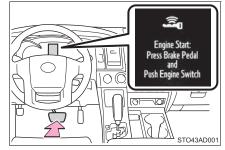
Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

#### Starting the engine

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.



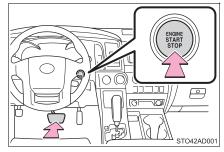
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



#### Stopping the engine

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Set the parking brake ( $\rightarrow$ P. 226), and shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Press the engine switch.
- 4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

#### Changing engine switch modes

1) OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

(2) ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. "ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

(3) ON

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

\*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to off.

(1) Л 2 ACCESSORY Л 3 IGNITION ON Driving

# When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Check that "Turn Power OFF" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.
- 4 Check that "Turn Power OFF" on the multi-information display is off.

#### Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

#### Automatic engine shut off feature

- The vehicle is equipped with a feature that automatically shuts off the engine when the shift lever is in P with the engine running for an extended period.
- The engine will automatically shut off after approximately 1 hour if it has been left running while the shift lever is in P.
- The timer for the automatic engine shut off feature will reset if the brake pedal is depressed or if the shift lever is in a position other than P.
- ●After the vehicle is parked, if the door is locked with the door lock switch (→P. 118) from the inside or the mechanical key (→P. 507) from the outside, the automatic engine shut off feature will be disabled. The timer for the automatic engine shut off feature will be re-enabled if the driver's door is opened.

#### Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 110

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 131

Note for the entry function

→P. 132

#### If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 82) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P. "Shift to P Position" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

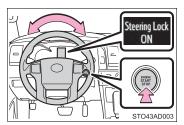
#### Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

#### When the steering lock cannot be released

A message will be displayed on the multiinformation display.

Check that the shift lever is in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



#### Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

When "Smart Entry & Start System Check" is displayed on the multiinformation display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 446

#### Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.
- If the smart key system has been deactivated by a customized setting  $\rightarrow$  P. 507

Driving

217

#### WARNING

#### When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Otherwise, the steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 461)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

#### When parking

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

#### 

#### To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. If the vehicle is left in ACC, battery discharge may occur.

#### When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

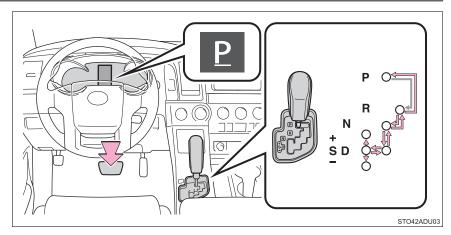
#### Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Driving

## Automatic transmission

#### Shifting the shift lever



 While the engine switch is in ON, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

#### Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving <sup>*1</sup>
S	S mode driving <sup>*2</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P. 221)

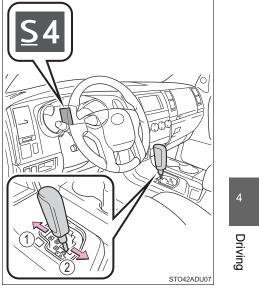
\*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

\*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting

#### Changing shift ranges in S mode

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:

- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting



The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 222)

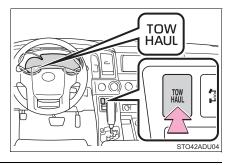
- Shift ranges and their functions
- Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But, the gear is limited according to selected shift range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

#### "TOW/HAUL" switch (with towing package)

Use "TOW/HAUL" mode when pulling a trailer or hauling a heavy load.

Press the "TOW/HAUL" switch. The indicator will come on.

Press the switch once more to cancel the mode.



#### S mode

When the shift range is 3 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 5.

#### AI-SHIFT

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the optimal gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

The engine speed may remain high after releasing the accelerator pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### When driving with dynamic radar cruise control system

Engine braking will not occur in S mode, even when downshifting to 5 or 4.  $(\rightarrow P. 276)$ 

#### Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal is being depressed.

#### If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

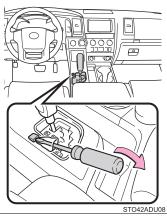
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to OFF.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

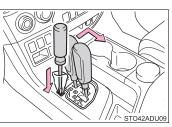
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



4

# Driving

5 Press the shift lock override button.
 The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



#### If the "S" indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

#### Downshift restriction warning buzzer (S mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

#### Transmission protection function

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and cause damage.

To avoid the damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear in 1st.

If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and returns the automatic transmission to the normal operation.

#### WARNING

#### When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

#### To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

## Turn signal lever

#### Operating instructions

The lever will return to its original position after operation.

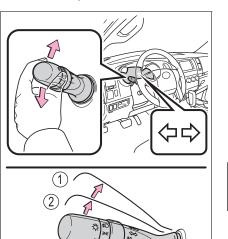
- 1 Right turn
- 2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn



Driving

STO42ADG01

225

Turn signals can be operated when The engine switch is in ON.

#### If the indicator flashes faster than usual

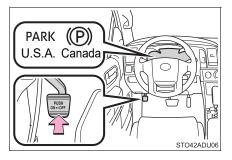
Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

(4)

## Parking brake

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



■ Parking the vehicle engaged warning buzzer →P. 482

■ Parking the vehicle →P. 176

■ Usage in winter time →P. 335

**NOTICE** 

#### Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

## Headlight switch

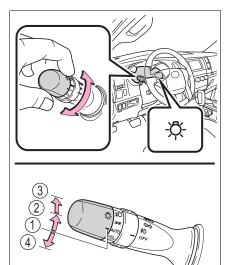
The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

#### Operating instructions

Operating the  $-\overset{}{\boxtimes}$ - switch turns on the lights as follows:

► For U.S.A.

- AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 229) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically. (When the engine switch is in ON)
- ② ≫ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (→P. 229) turn on.
- ③ 意○ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.



4

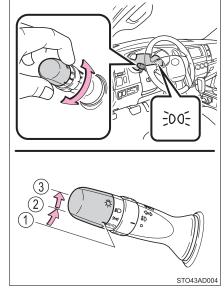
# Driving

STO43ADU04

#### 

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

- For Canada
- ▲UTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 229) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically. (When the engine switch is in ON)
- ② ୬⊄ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights and daytime running lights (→P. 229) turn on.
- ③ 意○ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

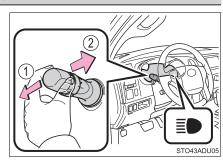


#### Turning on the high beam headlights

(1) With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.



You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

#### Daytime running light system

- The daytime running lights illuminate using the same lights as the parking lights and illuminate brighter than the parking lights.
- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The engine is running
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the o (Canada only), ∋ € or AUTO \* position
- \*: When the surroundings are bright

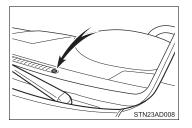
The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.

- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

#### Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Driving

#### Automatic light off system

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights automatically turn off after 30 seconds when all doors are closed with the engine switch turned to ACC or OFF. (The lights turn off immediately if the figure button on the wireless remote control is pressed after all doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically with the engine switch turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the headlight switch off once and then back to the 30% or 30% position.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

## Automatic High Beam

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle front camera to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

#### 

#### Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

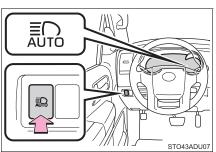
Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system Do not overload the vehicle.

#### Activating the Automatic High Beam system

- Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the
  - D or AUTO position.
- 2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



Driving

#### Turning the high beam on/off manually

#### Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

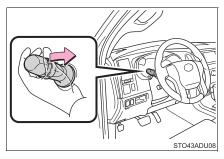
The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

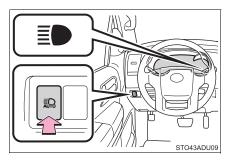
Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

#### Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

- The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.
- Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.





#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - · Vehicle speed is above approximately 21 mph (34 km/h).
  - · The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - · There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

#### Front camera detection information

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - · When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - · When the vehicle is cut off in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - · When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
  - · The number of passengers and amount of luggage

P Driving

• The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.

Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The front camera is deformed or dirty.
  - The front camera temperature is extremely high.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks, etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
  - · The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
  - The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

#### Temporarily lowering sensor sensitivity

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

1 Turn the engine switch off while the following conditions are met.

- The headlight switch is in ≦D or AUTO.
- The headlight switch lever is in high beam position.
- Automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

- 3 Within 30 seconds after 2, repeat pulling the headlight switch lever to the original position then pushing it to the high beam position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in high beam position.
- 4 If the sensitivity is changed, the Automatic High Beam indicator is turn on and off 3 times.

Automatic High Beam (headlights) may turn on even the vehicle is stopped.

## If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

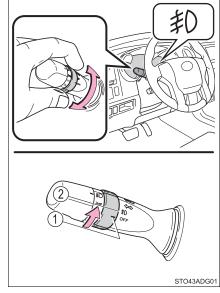
The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Driving

## Fog light switch

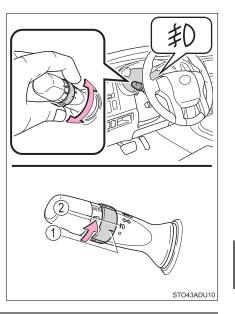
The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

- ► For U.S.A.
- ① **OFF** Turns the front fog lights off
- ② ⋬ Turns the front fog lights on



### For Canada

- ① O Turns the front fog lights off
- ② 和 Turns the front fog lights on



Driving

#### Fog lights can be used when

The parking lights are on or the headlights are on in low beam.

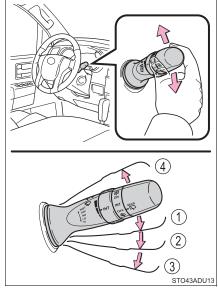
## Windshield wipers and washer

#### Operating the wiper lever

Operating the  $\bigcirc$  lever operates the wipers or washer as follows. • Type A

Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (when INT is selected).

- (1) INT Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- 2 LO Low speed windshield wiper operation
- ③ HI High speed windshield wiper operation
- (4) MIST Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

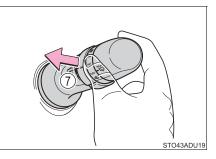
- (5) Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ ۞ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

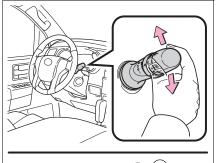
Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



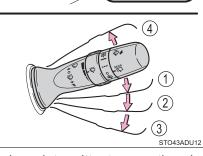
#### ► Type B

Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (when  $\overline{\nabla}$  is selected).

- Intermittent windshield
   wiper operation
- ② Low speed windshield wiper operation
- ③ **▼** High speed windshield wiper operation
- (4) **A** Temporary operation

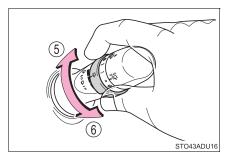


4 Driving



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

- (5) Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



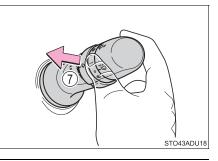
239

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

⑦ ۞ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

#### If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

#### **WARNING**

#### Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### 

#### When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

## Rear window wiper and washer

Before operating the rear window wiper and washer switch, make sure the back window is completely closed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 168)

#### Operating instructions

Operating the  $\hfill \square$  switch operates the rear wiper or washer as follows:

Type A

- (1) INT Intermittent window wiper operation
- ON Normal window wiper operation
- ③ ( Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer/wiper dual operation

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

(After operating several times, the wiper operates one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)

4

## Driving

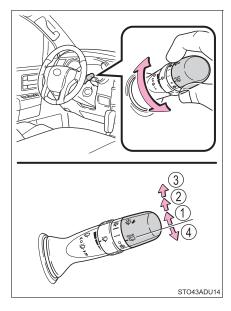
STO43ADU15

#### ► Type B

- Intermittent window
   wiper operation
- Operation
- ③ 🛱 Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer/wiper dual operation

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

(After operating several times, the wiper operates one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)



#### The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The back window is completely closed.

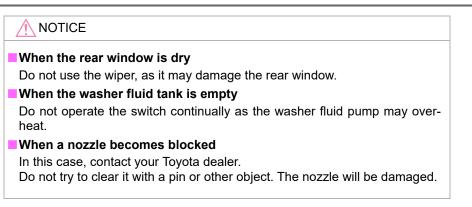
#### If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. washer linkage wiper control) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 546)

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers



243

## Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

#### Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch to OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

#### Fuel types

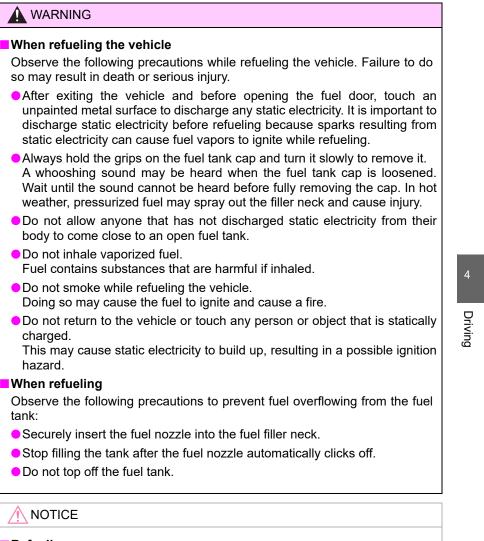
→P. 531

#### Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

#### If the malfunction indicator lamp illuminates

The malfunction indicator lamp may illuminate erroneously if refueling is performed repeatedly when the fuel tank is nearly full.



#### Refueling

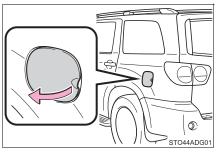
Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, damage fuel system, or damage the vehicle's painted surface.

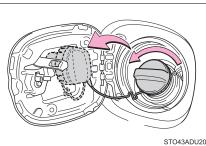
### 246 4-4. Refueling

#### Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Open the fuel filler door.

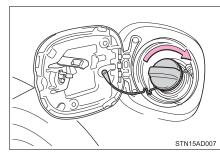


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open. Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



#### Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



#### 

#### When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

## Toyota Safety Sense P

The Toyota Safety Sense P consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P. 255

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

→P. 268

Automatic High Beam

→P. 231

Dynamic radar cruise control

→P. 276

WARNING

#### Toyota Safety Sense P

The Toyota Safety Sense P is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. Dri

Driving

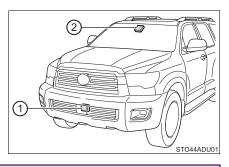
247

### 248 4-5. Using the driving support systems

#### Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

- 1 Radar sensor
- 2 Front camera



#### **WARNING**

#### To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

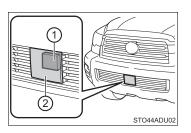
Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

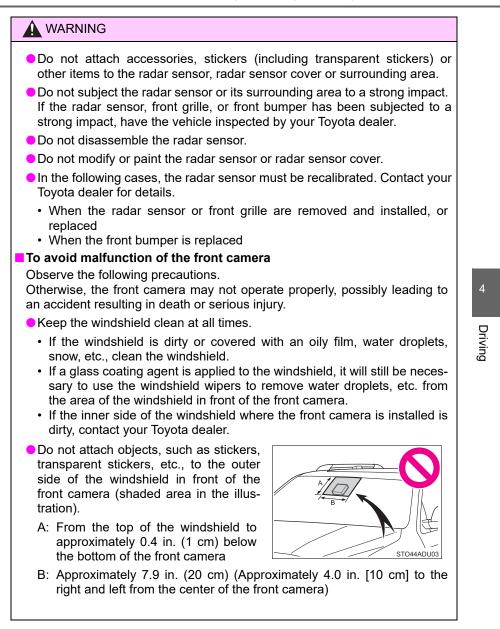
• Keep the radar sensor and radar sensor cover clean at all times.

- ① Radar sensor
- 2 Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.





249

## 250 4-5. Using the driving support systems

WARNING
<ul> <li>If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or cov- ered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P. 343)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the wind- shield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade</li> </ul>
Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
<ul> <li>Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.</li> <li>After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.</li> </ul>
Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
<ul> <li>Do not dirty or damage the front camera.</li> <li>When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.</li> <li>If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.</li> </ul>
Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
Do not disassemble the front camera.
<ul> <li>Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.</li> </ul>
If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Certification

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

Model: ARS4-B

IC: 4135A-ARS4B

FCC ID: OAYARS4B

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

 $\left(2\right)$  This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

251

For vehicles sold in the Canada

Model: ARS4-B IC: 4135A-ARS4B FCC ID: OAYARS4B

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

*This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.* 

*This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.* 

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

#### FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

Situation	Actions	
When the area around a camera is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with con- densation, ice, etc.), or other for- eign matter	Using the wiper and A/C function, remove the dirt and other attached matter ( $\rightarrow$ P. 342).	
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environ- ment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.	
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning sys- tem to increase the temperature around the front camera.	
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.	
When "Pre-Collision System Unavailable" is displayed	Check whether there is attached materi- als on the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, and if there is, remove it.	

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Г

Driving

In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera
- Depending on the conditions in the vicinity of the vehicle, the radar may judge the surrounding environment can not be properly recognized. In that case, "Pre-Collision System Unavailable" is displayed.

# PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

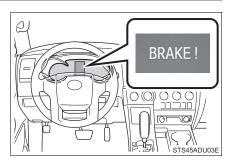
The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 259)

Driving

# 4-5. Using the driving support systems

#### Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multiinformation display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



#### Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

# Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

# Suspension control

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension System ( $\rightarrow$ P. 314) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

# 

#### Limitations of the pre-collision system

 The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 263
- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly:  $\rightarrow$  P. 265
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

#### Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

Driving

WARNING		
When to disable the pre-collision system In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate prop- erly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:		
• When the vehicle is being towed		
When your vehicle is towing another vehicle		
<ul> <li>When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation</li> </ul>		
When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely		
<ul> <li>When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dyna- mometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel bal- ancer</li> </ul>		
When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons		
If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehi- cle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning		
When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road		
When the tires are not properly inflated		
When the tires are very worn		
When tires of a size other than specified are installed		
When tire chains are installed		
<ul> <li>When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used</li> <li>If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle</li> </ul>		

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

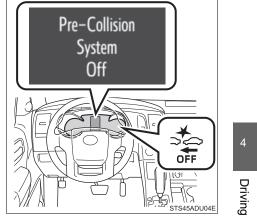
# Changing settings of the pre-collision system

# Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  $\mathbf{k}$  ( $\rightarrow$ P. 547) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



# Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  $\mathbf{X}$  ( $\rightarrow$ P. 547) of the multi-information display.

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

1 Far

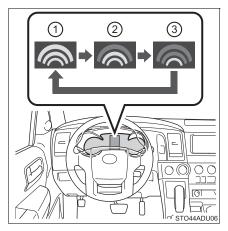
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



#### Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

Pre-collision warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 110 mph (10 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 50 mph [10 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 20 and 110 mph (30 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 20 and 50 mph [30 and 80 km/h].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more.

Pre-collision braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 110 mph (10 and 180 km/h). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 7 and 50 mph [10 and 80 km/h].)
- Driving
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)
- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

# Pedestrian detection function

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 267)



# Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

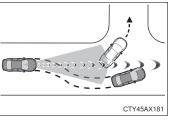
• The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.

• The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

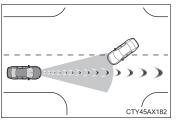
#### Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

• In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

- When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
- · When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
- · When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn

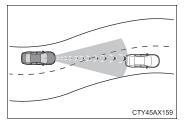


 When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

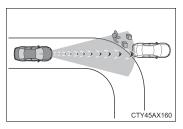


Driving

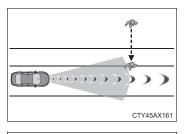
• When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



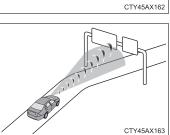
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



• When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



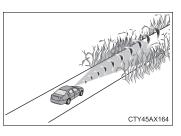
55555

>

board, etc.) at the top of an uphill road

· When passing under an object (bill-

- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

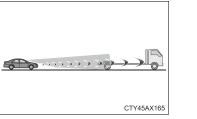


- · When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke

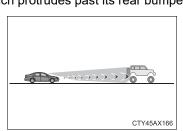
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

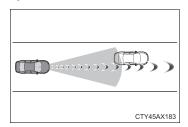
- In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
  - If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
  - If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
  - When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
  - If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
  - If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

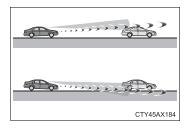


- · If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- · If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- · If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



Driving

- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc., from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/ right turn
- · While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- · If the wheels are misaligned
- · If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly: • If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet · If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.) • When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly: • Pedestrians shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m) · Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure · Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body · Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting · Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle Groups of pedestrians which are close together · Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright Driving • Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel · Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings · Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
  - · Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
  - Pedestrians who are walking fast
  - Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
  - Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
  - Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)
- If VSC is disabled
  - If VSC is disabled ( $\rightarrow$ P. 324), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
  - The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

267

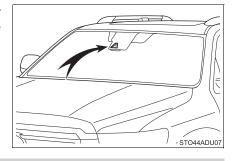
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

# Summary of functions

When driving on roads with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the front camera on the upper portion of the windshield.

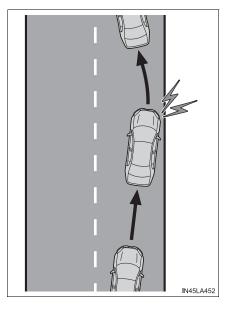


# Functions included in LDA system

# Lane departure alert function

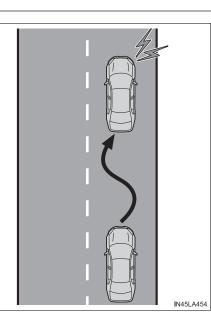
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



# Vehicle sway warning

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



Driving

269

# 

#### Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by always paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### To avoid operating LDA system by mistake

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

#### Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations. The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A compact spare tire, tire chains, etc., are equipped.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc., are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.

# 

Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension, etc. If the suspension, etc., needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

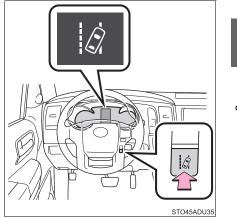
# Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



4

# Driving

271

# Indications on multi-information display

(1) LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in green: LDA system is operating.

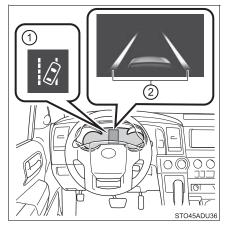
Flashing in yellow:

Lane departure alert function is operating.

2 Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

 Inside of displayed white lines is white



 Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

# SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function

- This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- · LDA is turned on.
- · Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 492 ft. (150 m).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 275)

#### Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "∰ Warning" in 🗱 screen of the multi-information display is set to on. (→P. 549)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 275)

# Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 273)

#### Lane departure alert function

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

#### Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

#### White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

STO45AZ042

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U



- Conditions in which functions may not operate properly
  - In the following situations, the front camera may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.
  - There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
  - The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
  - The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Botts' dots", "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
  - The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
  - The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
  - The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
  - The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
  - The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
  - The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
  - The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
  - Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera.
  - The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
  - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
  - The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
  - The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
  - The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
  - The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
  - The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
  - The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
  - The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
  - The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
  - The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.

# Warning message

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 479)

# Customization

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 546

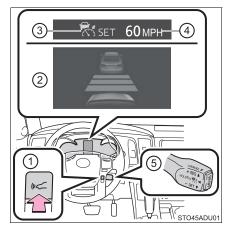
# Dynamic radar cruise control

# Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 279)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 285)
- ① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- 2 Display
- ③ Indicators
- ④ Set speed
- (5) Cruise control switch



# WARNING Before using dynamic radar cruise control Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundinas. The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully. • When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P. 287 · Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: $\rightarrow P. 289$ Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed. Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use. Cautions regarding the driving assist systems Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Assisting the driver to measure following distance The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention

Driving

to the vehicle's surroundings.

277

# 4-5. Using the driving support systems

# WARNING Assisting the driver to

Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

#### Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

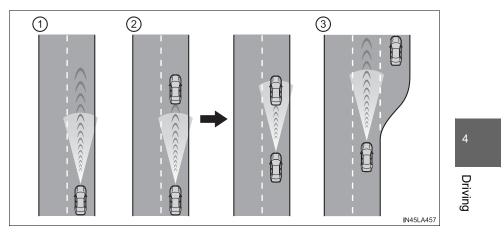
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc., on the front surface of the radar sensor or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

# Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 328 ft. (100 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



(1) Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

2 Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

(3) Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.



1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

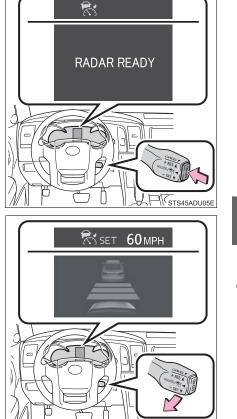
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the "ON-OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 285)

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 mph [50 km/h]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Driving

# Adjusting the set speed

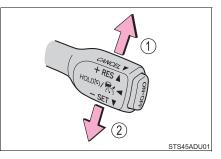
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For the U.S. mainland, Hawaii

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph  $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$  or 1 km/h  $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$  each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 1 mph  $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$  or 1 km/h  $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$  increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ For Canada, Guam, Saipan, A. Samoa and Puerto Rico

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph  $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$  or 1 km/h  $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$  each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 mph  $(8 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$  or 5 km/h (3.1 mph)<sup>\*2</sup> increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 285), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph  $(1.6 \text{ km/h})^{*1}$  or 1 km/h  $(0.6 \text{ mph})^{*2}$  each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

\*1: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

\*2: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

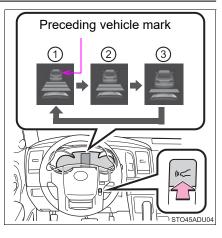
# Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- ③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



# Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Driving

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

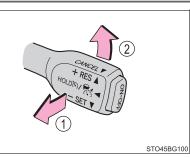
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)

# Canceling and resuming the speed control

(1) Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

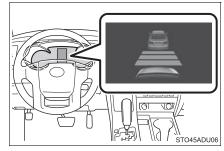
(2) Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.



However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or less.

# Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-tovehicle distance.



# Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

# Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON-OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more. Immediately after the "ON-OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

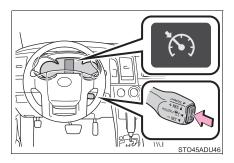
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 mph [50 km/h]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 282

Canceling and resuming the speed setting:  $\rightarrow P. 284$ 



Driving

SET

- Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when
  - The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
  - Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

#### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

#### Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

Actual vehicle speed falls at or below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The operation cannot be switched for 5 seconds or more after operating the four-wheel drive control or the center differential lock switch. (4WD models)

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

 The operation cannot be switched for 5 seconds or more after operating the four-wheel drive control or the center differential lock switch. (4WD models)

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Brake system operation sound

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

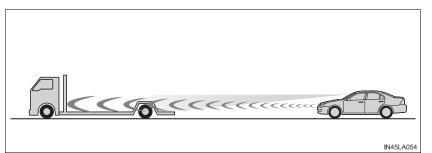
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

### When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

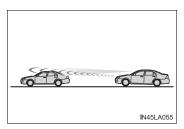
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning ( $\rightarrow$ P. 284) may not be activated.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane

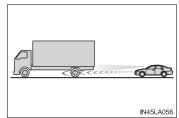


• Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)

- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- •When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- •When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



 Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

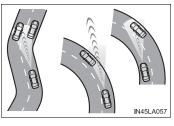


Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

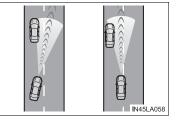
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

• When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



• When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



4 Driving

When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

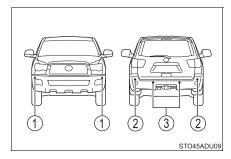
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

# Intuitive parking assist\*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

### Types of sensors

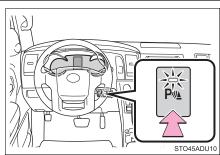
- ① Front corner sensors
- 2 Rear corner sensors
- ③ Rear center sensors



### Intuitive parking assist switch

Turns the intuitive parking assist on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



\*: If equipped

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

### Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, a graphic is shown on the multiinformation display depending on the position and distance to the obstacle.

- ① Front corner sensor operation
- ② Rear corner sensor operation
- ③ Rear center sensor operation



### The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

Front corner sensors

Distance to an obstacle ft. (cm)	Buzzer
Approximately 2.0 — 1.3 (60 — 40)	Intermittent
Approximately 1.3 — 0.8 (40 — 25)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 0.8 (25) or less	Continuously

### Rear corner sensors

Distance to an obstacle ft. (cm)	Buzzer
Approximately 2.8 — 2.0 (85 — 60)	Intermittent
Approximately 2.0 — 1.3 (60 — 40)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 1.3 (40) or less	Continuously

Rear center sensors

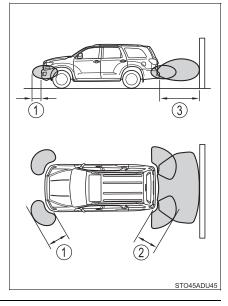
Distance to an obstacle ft. (cm)	Buzzer
Approximately 5.9 — 3.3 (180 — 100)	Intermittent
Approximately 3.3 — 2.5 (100 — 75)	Fast intermittent
Approximately 2.5 (75) or less	Continuously

### Detection range of the sensors

- 1 Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm)
- 2 Approximately 2.8 ft. (85 cm)
- ③ Approximately 5.9 ft. (180 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.



### Intuitive parking assist can be operated when

Front corner sensors:

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The shift lever is in a position other than P.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Rear corner and rear center sensors:

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The shift lever is in R.

### Limitations of the sensors

- The detection areas of the sensors are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front corners and the rear bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and surrounding environments, such as the following, may affect the ability of the sensors to correctly detect objects. Pay particular attention in the following situations. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being driven unsafely, possibly leading to an accident.
  - When there is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor (Cleaning the sensor will resolve this problem.)

• When the sensor is frozen (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or objects may not be detected

- · When a sensor is covered in any way
- When the vehicle is leaning considerably to one side
- · When driving on an extremely bumpy road, incline, gravel, or grass
- When the vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves
- When there is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensor in the vicinity
- When the sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- · When the vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna
- When a towing eyelet is installed
- · When a bumper or sensor receives a strong impact
- A backlit license plate, license plate holder, etc., are installed.
- When the vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- · When driving in harsh sunlight or intense cold weather
- When an object is directly under a bumper
- When objects become too close to the sensors
- When a non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed

In addition to the situations above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

Driving

- The shape of an object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - · Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low objects
  - Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
  - People, animals and other moving objects
  - People wearing certain types of clothing
- The following situations may occur when using the intuitive parking assist.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may be shortened, or detection may not be possible.
  - · Objects may not be detected if they are too close to a sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between the detection of an object and display of the detection. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within a sensor's detection area before the display is shown and a warning beep sounds.
  - Thin posts or objects lower than a sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
  - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

### If a message is displayed on the multi-information display

→P. 479

### Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$  P. 546)

### Certification (Canada only)

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

### WARNING

### When using the intuitive parking assist

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

### NOTICE

#### When using intuitive parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The intuitive parking assist operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.

If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

### Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

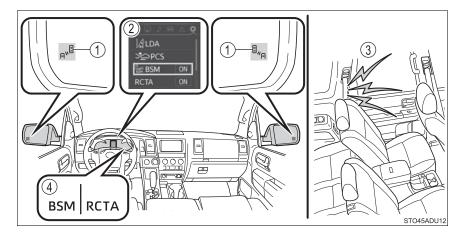
# BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

### Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① Outside rear view mirror indicators

### **BSM** function:

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

2 Multi-information display

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 298)

(3) RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is operated to turn the system on.

(4) "BSM" indicator/"RCTA" indicator

When the BSM function/RCTA function is turned on, the indicator illuminates. Driving

<ol> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select "BSM" or "RCTA", and then press The function switches On/Off with each press.</li> <li>Changing the BSM indicator brightness</li> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Press "∧" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select</li> <li>Prese so "∧" or "&gt;" of the me</li></ol>	Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off
<ul> <li>"RCTA", and then press ●. The function switches On/Off with each ● press.</li> <li>Changing the BSM indicator brightness</li> <li>1 Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume</li> <li>1 Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume</li> <li>1 Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume</li> <li>1 Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select</li></ul>	1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select 🗱.
<ul> <li>Changing the BSM indicator brightness</li> <li>1 Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "BSM Brightness", and then press •. The brightness changes with each • press.</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume</li> <li>1 Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>3 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>3 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>4 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>9 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>9 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>9 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>9 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>9 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>9 Press</li> <li>9 Press •.</li> <li>9 There is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system</li> <li>9 There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>9 The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	
<ol> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select "BSM Brightness", and then press ●. The brightness changes with each ● press.</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume         <ol> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> </ol> </li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select "RCTA Volume", and then press ●. The warning buzzer volume changes with each ● press.</li> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.</li> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ol>	The function switches On/Off with each 💿 press.
<ul> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "BSM Brightness", and then press ●. The brightness changes with each ● press.</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume <ol> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "RCTA Volume", and then press ●. The warning buzzer volume changes with each ● press.</li> </ol> </li> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.</li> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	Changing the BSM indicator brightness
<ul> <li>ness", and then press ●.</li> <li>The brightness changes with each ● press.</li> <li>Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume <ol> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select </li> </ol> </li> <li>Press "^" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select </li> <li>Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "RCTA Volume", and then press ●.</li> <li>The warning buzzer volume changes with each ● press.</li> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see. Hearing the RCTA buzzer The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high. When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481) There is a malfunction with the sensors The sensors have become dirty The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li></ul>	1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select 🗱.
<ol> <li>Press "&lt;" or "&gt;" of the meter control switches, select .</li> <li>Press "∧" or "∨" of the meter control switches, select "RCTA Volume", and then press ●.</li> <li>The warning buzzer volume changes with each ● press.</li> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility</li> <li>When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.</li> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer</li> <li>The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system</li> <li>If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ol>	ness", and then press .
<ul> <li>2 Press "∧" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "RCTA Volume", and then press ●.</li> <li>The warning buzzer volume changes with each ● press.</li> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility</li> <li>When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.</li> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer</li> <li>The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system</li> <li>If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	Changing the Rear Cross Traffic Alert warning buzzer volume
<ul> <li>ume", and then press ●.</li> <li>The warning buzzer volume changes with each ● press.</li> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility</li> <li>When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.</li> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer</li> <li>The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system</li> <li>If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>The re is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select 🗱.
<ul> <li>The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see. </li> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high. </li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481) </li> <li>The re is a malfunction with the sensors The sensors have become dirty The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li></ul>	ume", and then press .
<ul> <li>Hearing the RCTA buzzer</li> <li>The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system</li> <li>If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility
<ul> <li>The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.</li> <li>When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traffic Alert system</li> <li>If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Alert system</li> <li>If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the
<ul> <li>ing messages will be displayed: (→P. 481)</li> <li>There is a malfunction with the sensors</li> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor/Rear Cross Traff
<ul> <li>The sensors have become dirty</li> <li>The outside temperature is extremely high or low</li> </ul>	If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warn
The outside temperature is extremely high or low	

### Certification for the BSM

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. FCC ID: HYQDNSRR002 NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

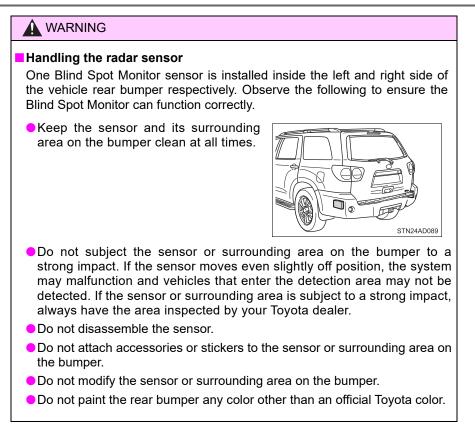
ID: DNSRR002

NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada's RSS-310. Operation is subject to the condition that this device must not cause harmful interference and must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

24.05 to 24.25 GHz 250 mV/m or less @3 m Driving

### 300 4-5. Using the driving support systems



### **BSM** function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

### **BSM** function detection areas

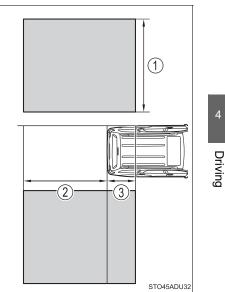
The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

The range of each detection area is:

(1) Approximately 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from the side of the vehicle

The first 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area.

- 2 Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper
- ③ Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper



### MARNING

### Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

### The BSM function is operational when

• The BSM system is set to on ( $\rightarrow$ P. 298)

Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h)

### The BSM function will detect a vehicle when

• A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.

- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane.

### Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.\*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects\*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane\*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle\*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle.
- \*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

### Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly

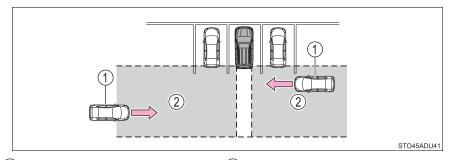
- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - When ice or mud, etc., is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water, etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
  - When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - When towing anything such as trailer, boat, etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Directly after the BSM system is set to on

 Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:

- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc.
- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

### **RCTA** function

The RCTA functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



1 Approaching vehicles

2 Detection areas

### WARNING

### Cautions regarding the use of the function

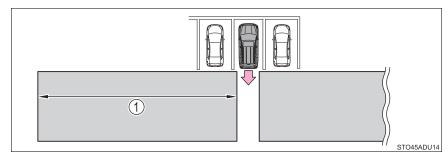
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. Driver must be careful when backing up, even when using RCTA function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles, etc., before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

### RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

### Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	18 mph (28 km/h)	65 ft. (20 m)
Slow	5 mph (8 km/h)	18 ft. (5.5 m)

Driving

### The RCTA function is operational when

- The RCTA system is set to on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 298)
- The shift position is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 18 mph (28 km/h).

- Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:
  - Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.\*
  - Vehicles approaching from directly behind
  - Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects\*
  - Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
  - Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle\*
  - Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle\*
  - \*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

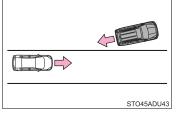
### Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - · When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
  - · When your vehicle is towing a trailer

- STO45ADU42
- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

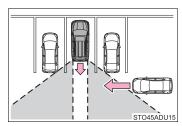
• When backing up on a slope with a

sharp change in grade





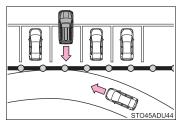
- Immediately after the RCTA function is set to onImmediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function is set to on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



### 307

### 308 4-5. Using the driving support systems

- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - · When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
  - When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



• When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

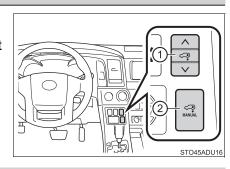
### Electronically modulated air suspension\*

The electronically modulated air suspension allows the driver to control the vehicle's height in order to adjust for driving conditions.

Select the desired height with the height control switch.

### Height control switch

- 1 Height control switch
- (2) Height control mode select switch



4

# Driving

309

### Selecting vehicle height

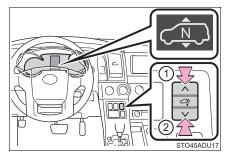
Operating the switch change vehicle rear height as follows:

- 1 Higher
- 2 Lower

Vehicle height can be adjusted only when the engine is running.

The selected height mode will be shown on the electronically modulated air suspension display.

The selected mode will flash while the height mode is being change.



\*: If equipped

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

### Height modes

• "N" mode (normal mode): For ordinary driving

Normal height

 "HI" mode (high mode): For driving on bumpy roads 1.2 in. (30 mm) higher than the normal height

The "HI" mode is unavailable when the vehicle's speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h).

When the vehicle's speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h), the height will be adjusted to the normal height automatically.

 "LO" mode (low mode): For the ease of egress/ingress and loading luggage

1.2 in. (30 mm) lower than the normal height

The "LO" mode is unavailable when the vehicle's speed exceeds 8 mph (12 km/h).

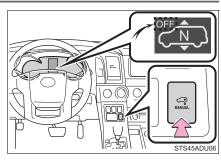
When the vehicles speed exceeds 8 mph (12 km/h), the height will be adjusted to the normal height automatically.

### Disabling the height control

When the height control mode select switch is pressed, the vehicle height is fixed at the current height.

The "OFF" indicator is displayed on the multi-information display and the automatic leveling function turned off.

The height can be adjusted by pressing the height control switch.



Press the switch again or when the vehicle's speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h), the height will be adjusted to the normal height automatically.

### Automatic leveling function

Regardless of the number of occupants or the luggage load, vehicle height in any mode is always adjusted to a fixed height by the automatic leveling function.

### When "HI" mode is selected

The vehicle height will change to "N" mode when driving at the speeds of 18 mph (30 km/h).

### When "LO" mode is selected

- The vehicle height will change to "N" mode when vehicle speed exceeds 7 mph (12 km/h).
- This mode allows for easy access to the vehicle (getting in and out) and easy loading and unloading.
- The electronically modulated air suspension will not operate in the following cases:
  - The underbody of the vehicle is touching the surface of the road.

The area around the suspension is covered with ice.

The height control indicators will blink, turn off and then turn on continuously to indicate that the electronically modulated air suspension is not operational. To re-enable operation, turn off the engine and then restart it.

### Even if you hear an operating noise

This does not indicate a problem in the electronically modulated air suspension.

### The electronically modulated air suspension failure warning

The warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, and the electronically modulated air suspension cannot be activated until the malfunction is corrected.

Stop the engine and start again. If the warning message turns off, the system operating correctly. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

### 312 4-5. Using the driving support systems

### 

The electronically modulated air suspension must be turned off in the following circumstances:

Otherwise, the automatic leveling function may cause the vehicle's height to change, and you may catch part of your body in the vehicle, resulting in an unexpected accident:

- When driving through water such as shallow streams (Put the vehicle height in "HI" mode and turn off the electronically modulated air suspension. Drive at 18 mph [30 km/h] or slower.)
- When jacking up the vehicle, installing tire chains or tying the vehicle with chains/wires for transportation via flat bed truck (Turn the system to the manual mode and stop the engine.)
- When the vehicle must be towed (Put the vehicle height in "N" mode and turn the system to the manual mode.)
- When the vehicle gets stuck (Turn the system to the manual mode.)
- When disconnecting a trailer (Put the vehicle height in "N" mode and turn the system to the manual mode.)

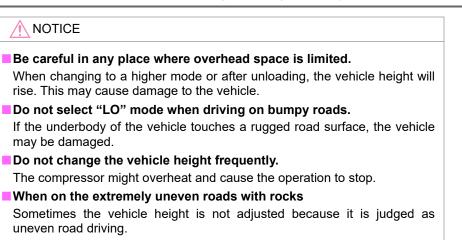
### Selecting the correct height mode

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the vehicle, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to fatal or injury accidents.

- Before you lower the vehicle's height, check under the vehicle to make sure that no one is there.
- "HI" mode should only be used when driving on rough roads, for example when driving off-road.

Because the vehicle's center of gravity will become higher when in the mode, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an accident.

Do not select "HI" mode when you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier. Because the vehicle's center of gravity will become higher when in the mode, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an accident.



2

# Driving

# AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension System)\*

AVS controls the suspension according to the road and driving conditions. Selecting an optimum driving mode allows good vehicle posture and steering wheel operation.

### **AVS** switch

① Sport mode

For winding mountain road driving or high speed driving.

- 2 Normal modeFor ordinary driving.
- ③ Comfort mode For driving on a bumpy road.

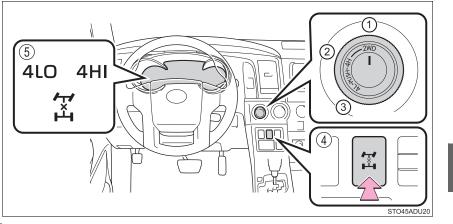
# 

### Driving mode

- Sport mode is suitable for winding mountain road driving, high speed driving or towing a trailer.
- Normal mode is suitable for ordinary driving.

## Four-wheel drive system

Use the front-wheel drive control lever or switch to select the following transfer modes:



Driving

(1) "2WD" (high speed position, two-wheel drive)

Use this for normal driving on dry hard-surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

(2) "4H" (high speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for driving only on tracks that permit the tires slide, like off-road, icy or snow-covered roads. This position provides greater traction than two-wheel drive.

The "4HI" indicator will come on.

(3) "4L" (low speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use "4L" for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The "4LO" indicator will come on.

- (4) Center differential lock switch ( $\rightarrow$ P. 316)
- (5) Indicators

### Shifting between "2WD" and "4H"

### Shifting from "2WD" to "4H"

- 1 Reduce vehicle speed to less than 62 mph (100 km/h).
- 2 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to "4H". The "4HI" indicator will turn on.

### Shifting from "4H" to "2WD"

- 1 Reduce vehicle speed to less than 62 mph (100 km/h).
- 2 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to "2WD".
  - The "4HI" indicator will go off.

### Shifting between "4H" and "4L"

### Shifting from "4H" to "4L"

- Stop the vehicle completely and continue to depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- 3 Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to "4L". The "4LO" indicator will turn on.

### Shifting from "4L" to "4H"

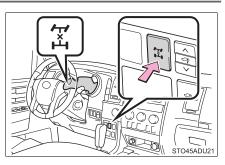
- Stop the vehicle completely and continue to depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- 3 Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to "4H". The "4LO" indicator will go off.

### ···· 9- ···

### Center differential lock switch

Use the center differential lock system if your wheels get stuck in a ditch, or when you are driving on a slippery or bumpy surface.

Unlock the center differential after the wheels have been freed, or after moving to a flat, non-slippery surface.



### Shifting between "2WD" and "4H"

- When the ambient temperature is 5.0 °F (-15 °C) or lower, shifting from "2WD" to "4H" cannot be performed with the vehicle speed above 43 mph (70 km/h).
- If the "4HI" indicator does not go off when you shift from "4H" to "2WD", drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

### Front-wheel drive usage frequency

You should drive in front-wheel drive for at least 10 miles (16 km) each month.

This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

### The center differential lock switch can be operated when

- The front-wheel drive control switch is in the "4H" or "4L" position.
- The vehicle speed is less than 62 mph (100 km/h)

### Center differential lock system

- When the front-wheel drive control switch is in the "4L" position and the center differential is locked, the VSC is automatically turned off.
- When the front-wheel drive control switch is turned to the "2WD" position, the center differential is automatically unlocked.
- If the operation is not completed, the center differential lock indicator blinks. If the indicator does not go off when unlocking the center differential, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

### If the "4LO" indicator, "4HI" indicator or the center differential lock indicator blinks

- If the "4LO" indicator continues to blink when shifting between "4H" and "4L", stop the vehicle completely, move the shift lever to N and operate the switch again.
- If the shift lever is moved before the "4LO" indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P. You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode.

To complete the shifting, stop the vehicle completely, return the shift lever to N, and confirm that the shift was completed (The indicator turns on/off).

If the engine coolant temperature is too low, transfer mode may not be able to shift. When the engine is warmer, turn the switch again.

If the "4LO" indicator, "4HI" indicator or the center differential lock indicator continues to blink even after attempting the above, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to shift between "2WD" and "4H", "4H" and "4L", and the center differential lock may not be operable. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### Shifting to the "4L" position

The VSC off indicator will come on.

If the center differential is locked, VSC is automatically turned off.

### MARNING

# Shifting the front-wheel drive control switch from "2WD" to "4H" while driving

Never operate the front-wheel drive control switch if the wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

### When the vehicle is parked

If the shift lever is moved before the "4LO" indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P. You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode before placing transmission in P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 318)

### 

### To prevent damage to the center differential

- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, unlock the center differential.
- Unlock the center differential after the wheels are out of the ditch or off the loose or bumpy surface.
- Do not push the center differential lock switch when the vehicle is cornering or when its wheels are spinning freely off the ground.



Driving

### AUTO LSD system

The AUTO LSD system aids traction by using the traction control system to control engine performance and braking when one of the drive wheels begins to spin.

The system should be used only when one of the drive wheels spinning occurs in a ditch or rough surface.

### System operation

The system can be used on 2WD models and in 2WD mode on 4WD models.

The system is activated when driving at a speed under 62 mph (100 km/h).

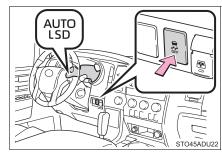
The AUTO LSD system will be activated with the following two procedures.

### TRAC off mode

Press

system. The "AUTO LSD" indicator will come on.

To turn off the system, press



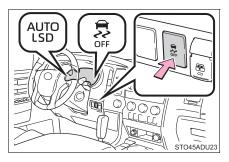
### AUTO LSD mode

Stop the vehicle completely,

and press |  $\frac{1}{8}$  | for more than 3

seconds. The "AUTO LSD" and VSC off indicators will come on.

To turn off the system, press 🗿



### If the engine is turned off and restarted

The AUTO LSD system and the indicators are automatically turned off.

### Reactivation of the VSC system linked to vehicle speed

When the AUTO LSD system is turned on, the VSC and TRAC systems will turn on automatically if vehicle speed increase.

### If the brake system overheats

The system will cease operation and a buzzer will alert the driver. At this time, the "TRAC OFF" indicator will come on. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time.

WARNING

### To avoid an accident

Failure to do so, a much greater steering effort and more careful cornering control will be required.

- Do not use the AUTO LSD system in conditions other than when one of the drive wheels spinning occurs in a ditch or rough surface.
- Do not drive with the AUTO LSD system continuously turned on.

Driving

### 

### Activating while driving

Do not activate the AUTO LSD system if the wheel is slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before activating.

### Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

### ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

```
    VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)
```

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

### Trailer Sway Control

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

### TRAC (Traction Control)

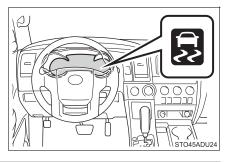
Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

### Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

### When the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway control systems are operating

The slip indicator will flash while the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.



### Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may

reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

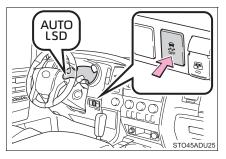
▶ 2WD models and 2WD mode on 4WD models

To turn the TRAC system off,

quickly press and release

The "AUTO LSD" indicator light will come on.

Press again to turn the system back on.



### 9

Driving

323

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

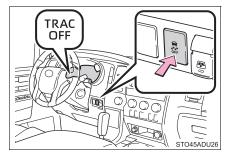
"4H" mode on 4WD models

To turn the TRAC system off,

quickly press and release

The "TRAC OFF" indicator light will come on.

This mode can be used when the transfer mode is "4H" mode and the center differential is unlocked.



Press  $| \frac{1}{42} |$  again to turn the system back on.

### Turning off TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

2WD models and "2WD" mode on 4WD models

To turn the TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, stop the vehicle

completely, and press and hold  $[]{3}$  for more than 3 seconds when AUTO LSD system is on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 320)

The "TRAC OFF" indicator light and the VSC off indicator light will come on\*.

Press 🗟 again to turn the systems back on.

▶ "4H" mode on 4WD models and "4L" mode on 4WD models

To turn the TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold

and for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The "TRAC OFF" indicator light and the VSC off indicator light will come on\*.

Press 🗟 again to turn the systems back on.

\*: Pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will also be disabled. The pre-collision system warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 255)

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# When the "TRAC OFF" indicator light comes on even if $\left| \mathbf{\$} ight|$ switch has

#### not been pressed

TRAC cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- Operating conditions of hill-start assist control
  - When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/ backward on an upward incline)
  - The vehicle is stopped
  - The accelerator pedal is not depressed
  - The parking brake is not engaged

#### Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

- The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:
- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems
  - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
  - Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
    - · Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
    - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
    - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
    - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

- Automatic reactivation of TRAC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems After turning the TRAC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:
  - When the engine switch is turned off
  - If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

#### If the brake system overheats

TRAC will cease operation, and the slip indicator will change from flashing to being on continuously to alert the driver. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

Shifting to the "4L" position

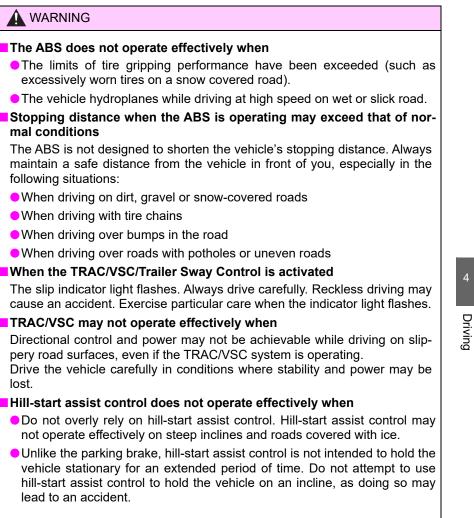
The VSC off indicator will come on.

If the center differential is locked, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are automatically turned off.

#### Power steering system operation sound

When you turn the engine switch to ON after the battery has been disconnected and reconnected, a sound may be heard from the engine compartment.

This does not indicate a malfunction.



# 328 4-5. Using the driving support systems

# 🚺 WARNING

#### When the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems is turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

#### Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

#### Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

#### Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

#### If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
   Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 209)

# Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

# Off-road vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

## WARNING

#### Off-road vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
   Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

# Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

#### Additional information for off-road driving

For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

Driving

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- •U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

#### 

#### Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

# 

#### To prevent water damage

- Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.
- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

#### When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

#### Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

# Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

# Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - · Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

# Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen.
   Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

#### When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

# Driving

#### When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

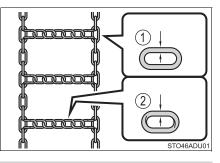
Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P\*.
- \*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

- 1 Side chain
- 0.20 in. (5 mm) in diameter 2 Cross chain
  - 0.25 in. (6.3 mm) in diameter



# Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

# Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 — 1/2 mile (0.5 — 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

# WARNING Driving with snow tires Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury. • Use tires of the specified size. Maintain the recommended level of air pressure. Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used. Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels. Driving with tire chains Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury. Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower. • Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes. Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking. Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained. Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. NOTICE

#### Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

## Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

337

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Interior features

# 

#### 

Seat heaters/

- Interior lights list ...... 355

# 5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage	features		359
-----------------	----------	--	-----

- Glove boxes ...... 360
- Front console box ...... 361
- Card holder ..... 362
- Map holder

- Luggage compartment

# **5-4.** Other interior features

5

Other interior features ...... 375

- Sun visors ...... 375

- USB charging ports...... 380
- Rear side sunshades .... 383

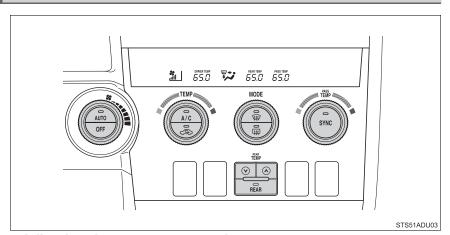
- Compass...... 393

# 339

# Front air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

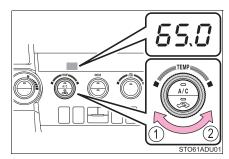
# Air conditioning controls



# Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial. ("SYNC" mode:  $\rightarrow$ P. 342)

- ① Increases the temperature
- ② Decreases the temperature



# Fan speed setting

Turn the fan speed control dial.

- 1 Increases the fan speed
- ② Decreases the fan speed

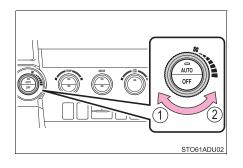
Press  $\bigcirc$  to turn the fan off.

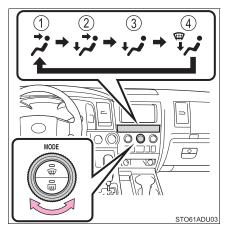
# Change the airflow mode

Turn the air outlet selection dial.

The air outlets switch each time either side of air outlet selection dial is turned.

- 1 Air flows to the upper body.
- 2 Air flows to the upper body and feet.
- ③ Air flows to the feet.
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.





o Inte

Interior features

# Using automatic mode

# 1 Press AUTO

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

**3** To stop the operation, press  $\bigcirc$ .

# Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("SYNC" mode)

Perform the following procedures to turn on the "SYNC" mode:

- Press ( SYNC )
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting. The indicator comes on when the "SYNC" mode is on. While in "SYNC" mode, the temperature of the rear air outlets is set at the right-hand side temperature setting.

# Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press 🐷 .

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time the button is pressed.

# Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

# Press 🖉

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases. Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.) To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

# Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Before operating the defoggers, make sure the back window is completely closed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 168)



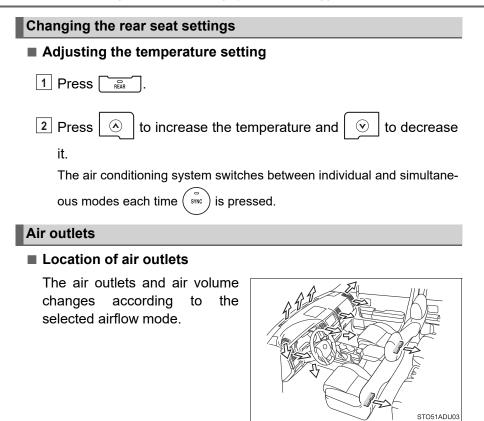
The defoggers will automatically turn off after their operation time. The operation time varies depending on the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.

# Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

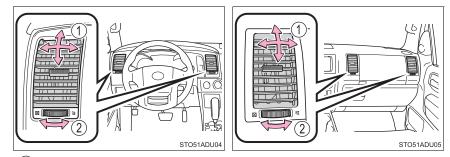


The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after their operation time. The operation time varies depending on the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.



- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets
- Driver's side

Front passenger's side



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

#### Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow

immediately after  $\widehat{\square}$  is pressed.

#### Fogging up of the windows

• The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

Turning  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}^{n}}$  on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn  $\widehat{AC}$  off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

#### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

#### Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting, outside temperature, pressure, engine coolant temperature or inside temperature.
- When the outside temperature exceeds 75 °F (24 °C) and the air conditioning system is on
  - In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
  - Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

#### When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32 °F (0 °C)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when  $\overline{\vec{h}}$  is pressed.

#### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

# When the indicator light on *L* flashes

Press *k* to turn off the cooling and dehumidification function and turn it on

again. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Ventilation and air conditioning odors

• To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

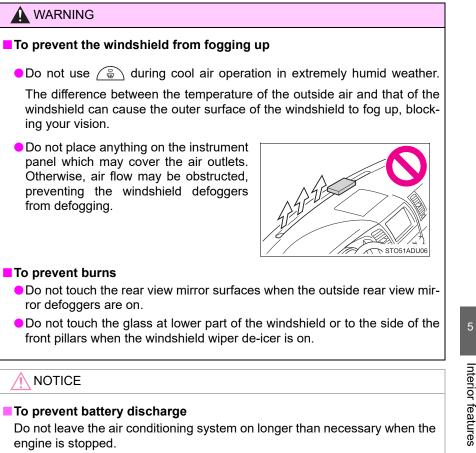
• During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

To reduce potential odors from occurring:

- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

Air conditioning filter

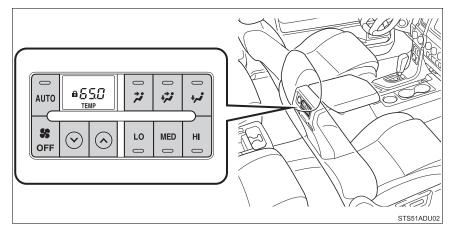
→P. 444



347

# Rear air conditioning system

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



# Change the fan speed setting

To change the fan speed, press



Press **\*** to turn the fan off.

# Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the fan speed, press  $\left| \bigcirc \right|$  to increase the fan speed and



to decrease the fan speed.

# Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow mode, press the button.

The indicator comes on.

- (1) Air flows to the upper body.
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet.
- ③ Air flows to the feet.

# Using automatic mode

1 Press

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press



(1)

-

(2)

(3)

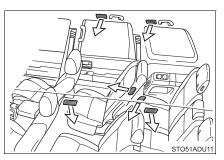
STO51ADG0

# 350 5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

# Air outlets

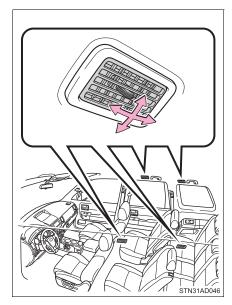
# Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of the roof side air outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



# SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Button lock function

During the "SYNC" mode is on, the rear air conditioning system buttons will be automatically locked. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 342)

appears on the display when the buttons are locked. To unlock the buttons, choose the "SYNC" mode is off.

#### 

# To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

# Seat heaters\*/seat ventilators\*

The seat heaters warm the seats and the seat ventilators maintain good airflow by blowing air through the seats.

#### WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - · Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

#### NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is off.

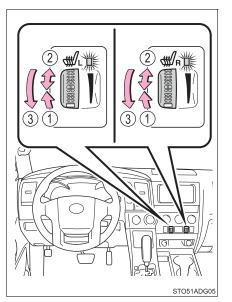
\*: If equipped

# Seat heaters/ventilators

#### Front seats

- Vehicles without ventilator
- ① On
  - The indicator light comes on.
- (2) Adjusts the seat temperature The further you move the dial upward, the warmer the seat becomes.
- ③ Off

Move the dial fully downward. The indicator light turns off.



- Vehicles with ventilator
- 1 Off

Set the dial to 0. The indicator turns off.

2 Heats the seats

The indicator comes on. The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

③ Blows air from the seats

The indicator comes on. The higher the number, the stronger the airflow becomes.

# 

# 5

353

Interior features

STO51ADG06

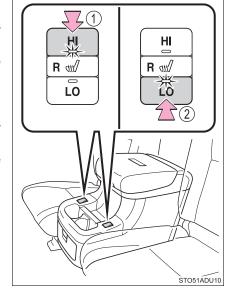
# Rear seat (vehicles with rear console box)

High heating temperature
 The indicator (yellow) comes

on. Press lightly on the opposite side to turn off.

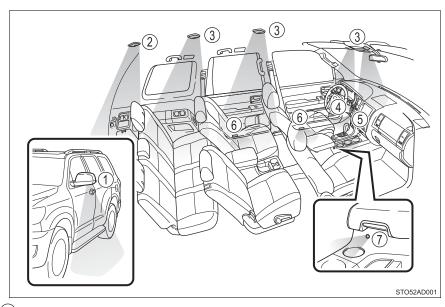
(2) Low heating temperature The indicator (green) comes on.

Press lightly on the opposite side to turn off.



The seat heaters/seat ventilators can be used when The engine switch is in ON.

# Interior lights list



- 1 Outer foot lights (if equipped)
- (2) Interior light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 358)
- ③ Personal/interior lights ( $\rightarrow$ P. 357)
- ④ Engine switch light
- 5 Footwell lights
- 6 Door courtesy lights
- 7 Auxiliary lighting

Interior features

355

5-2. Using the interior lights

# Personal/interior light main switch

(1) On

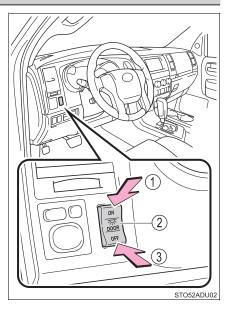
The personal/interior lights cannot be individually turned off.

2 Door position

The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

③ Off

The personal/interior lights and interior light can be individually turned on or off.

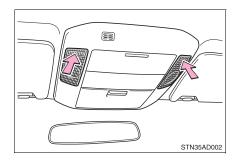


#### 357 5-2. Using the interior lights

# Personal/interior lights

# Front

Turns the lights on/off

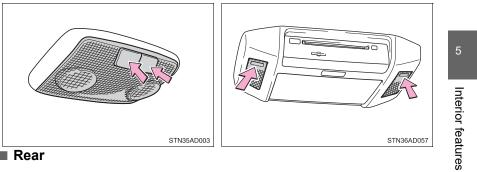


# Center

Turns the lights on/off

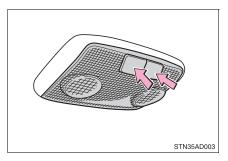
Type A

▶ Type B



Rear

Turns the lights on/off



# SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

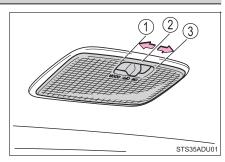
# Interior light

# 1 Door position on

The interior light comes on when a back door is opened. It turns off when the door is closed.

2 Off

3 On



# Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/ closed.

#### To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the personal/interior light main switch is in door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

# Customization

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 546)

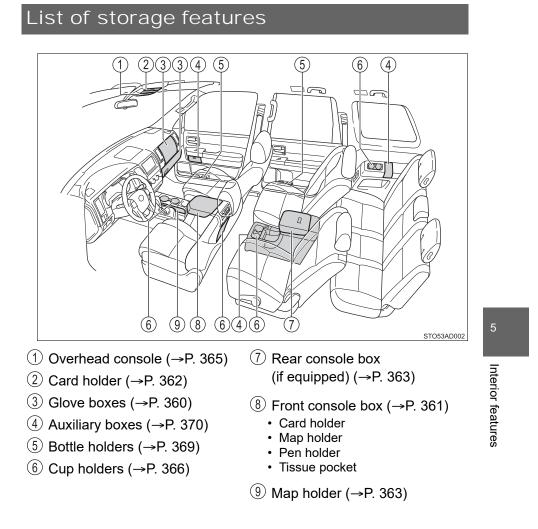
# 

# To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

#### 5-3. Using the storage features

359



# SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

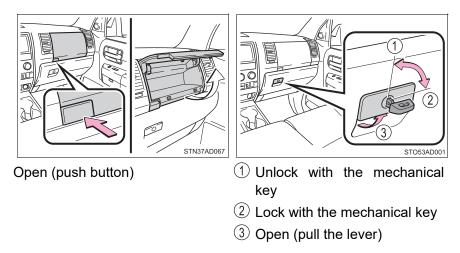
# 360 5-3. Using the storage features

## 

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

# Glove boxes

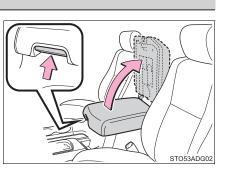
- Upper glove box
- Lower glove box



Lower glove box: The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

#### Front console box

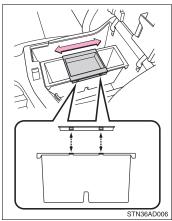
Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



 When using the front console box lid as an armrest, pull the knob up and slide the lid forward as needed.
 When the lid is forward, it cannot be lifted.



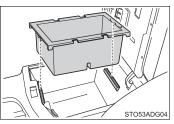
- The tray in the console box slides forward/ backward.
- To remove the tray, lift up the remove position.



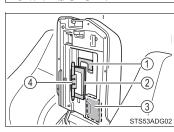
Inte

#### 362 5-3. Using the storage features

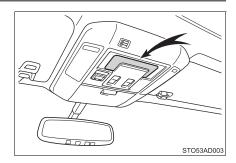
• To remove the box, lift up.



- The following items can be stowed on the backside of the console box lid.
- 1 Card holder
- 2 Map holder
- ③ Tissue holder
- ④ Pen holder



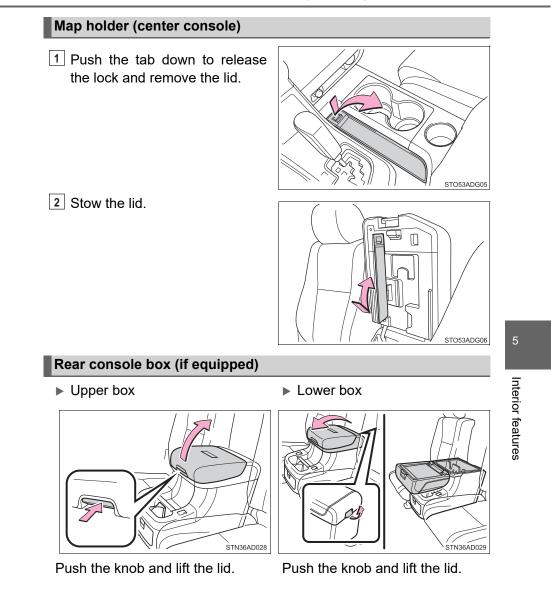
#### Card holder



#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

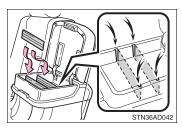
#### 5-3. Using the storage features

363



#### 364 5-3. Using the storage features

- The separator can be used at either of two positions, change the separator position.
- The separator can be stowed, stow the separator to the lid.

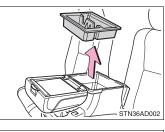




• When using the back side tray, open the upper box



- The inside tray can be removed, pull the tray up.
- When closing the rear console box lid, close the rear console box by lifting the grip on the inside of the upper box.





5-3. Using the storage features

#### 

#### When opening/closing the lower box

Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught between the lower box and the upper box.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury.

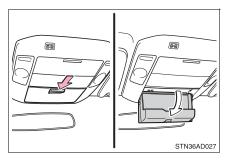
#### When opening the lower box

Make sure that the upper box is locked. Items stored inside may fall out and cause injury.

#### **Overhead console**

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

Push the knob forward to open the console.



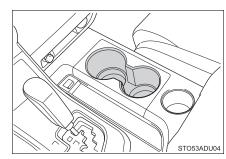
o Inte

365

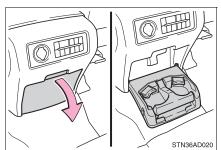
#### 366 5-3. Using the storage features

#### Cup holders

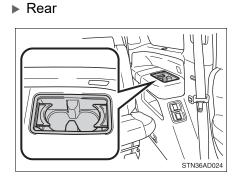




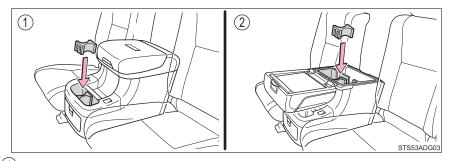
Front console box



Pull the lid down.



Rear console box (if equipped)



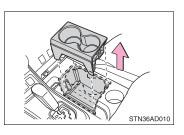
(1) On the rear console box

2 In the rear console box

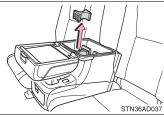
Attach the separator when using either console box as a cup holder. Both cup holders cannot be used at the same time.

#### Removing the cup holder (front)

- 1 Remove and stow the lid. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 363)
- 2 Pull the cup holder up.



## Removing the separator (rear console box) In the rear console box Pull the separator up.



5

367

### On the rear console boxPull the separator up.

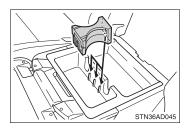
# STN36AD036

Interior features

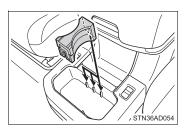
#### 368 5-3. Using the storage features

### The position of the separator can be changed (rear console box) In the rear console box

Change the separator position.



► On the rear console box Change the separator position.



The separator can be adjusted (rear console box)

Adjust the separator.



#### WARNING

#### Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

#### 

Before sliding the second center seat to the most forward position (vehicles with bench type second seat)

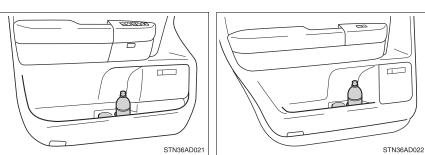
Ensure that the cup holder on the front console box is closed.

#### 5-3. Using the storage features

Rear seats

#### Bottle holders

#### Front seats



#### When using the bottle holder

When storing a bottle, close the cap.

• The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

#### MARNING

#### Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

#### 

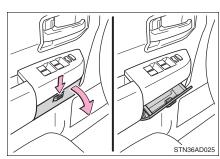
#### Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break. Interior features

369

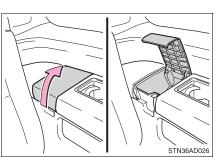
#### Auxiliary boxes

▶ Front



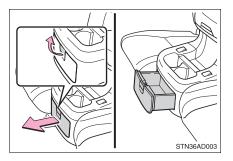
▶ Rear

Pull the lid up.



Press the knob then pull the lid down.

▶ Rear console box (if equipped)

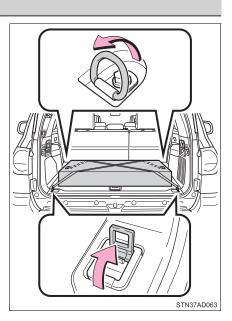


Pull the lever and open the box.

#### Luggage compartment features

#### Cargo hooks

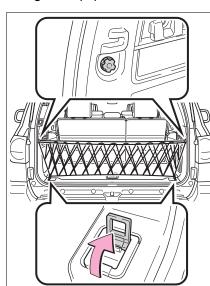
The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



#### Cargo net hooks

The cargo net itself is not included as original equipment.

To hang the cargo net, use the cargo net hooks.



STN37AD064

o Inte

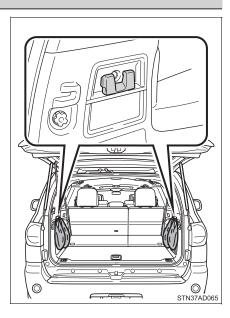
371

Interior features

#### 372 5-3. Using the storage features

#### Grocery bag hooks

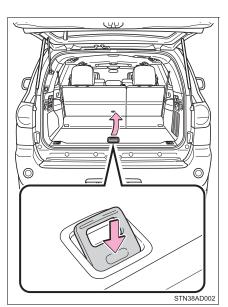
To hang shopping bags, use the grocery bag hooks.



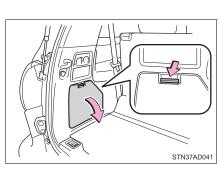
#### Storage compartment

► Type A

Pull the lever upwards to lift the deck board.



► Type B (if equipped) Open the cover.



373

## Interior features

#### 374 5-3. Using the storage features

WARNING
When the cargo hooks are not in use
To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.
Caution while driving
Keep the auxiliary box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
NOTICE
To prevent damage to the cargo net hooks
Avoid hanging things other than a cargo net on them.
Grocery bag hook weight capacity
Do not hang any object heavier than 8.8 lb. (4 kg) on the grocery bag hooks.

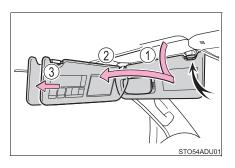
#### Other interior features

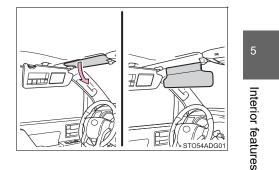
#### Sun visors

#### Main visor

- (1) To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- (2) To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.
- 3 To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.
- Sub visor (if equipped)

Flip it down.

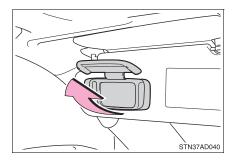




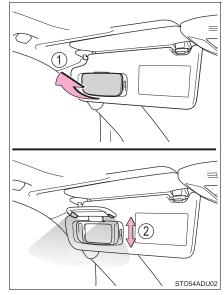
#### Vanity mirrors

Vehicles without vanity light

Open the cover.



- Vehicles with vanity light
- 1 Open the cover.
  - The light turns on when the cover is opened.
- 2 Adjust the brightness of the light.



#### 

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is not running.

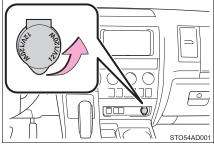
#### Power outlets

#### ■ 12 V DC

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

- Instrument panel
- ► Front console box (outside) (if equipped)

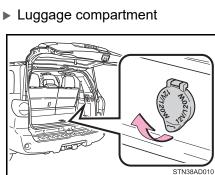


000 STN37AD029

Open the lid.

Interior features

377



Open the lid.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

Open the lid.

#### 378 5-4. Other interior features

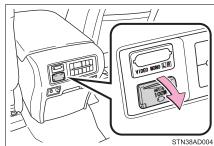
- Front console box (inside)
- 1 Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.

2 Open the lid.



#### ■ 120 V AC (if equipped)

Accessories that use less than 100 W. Open the lid.



#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### The power outlets can be used when

▶ 12 V DC

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

▶ 120 V AC

The engine switch is in ON.

#### When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

 To avoid damaging the power outlets, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

- To prevent blown fuse:
  - ▶ 12 V DC

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

▶ 120 V AC

Do not use a 120 V AC appliance that requires more than 100 W.

If a 120 V AC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- The following 120 V AC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W:
  - Appliances with high initial peak wattage
  - · Measuring devices that process precise data
  - Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

Interior features

#### USB charging ports

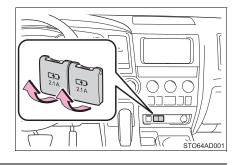
The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.

The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

#### Using the USB charging ports

Open the lid.



#### The USB charging ports can be used when

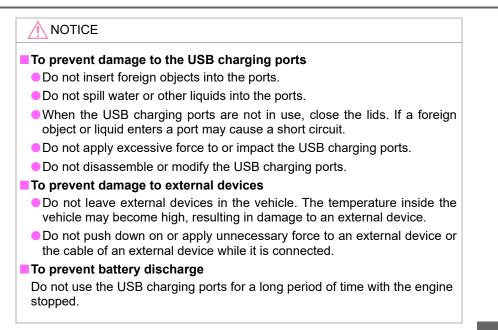
The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

- Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly
  - If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
  - If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
  - If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
  - If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

#### About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

5-4. Other interior features



5

381

#### Armrest (second seats)

Separated type

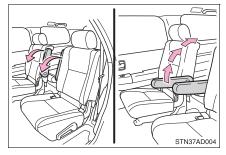
Adjusting to the desired angle:

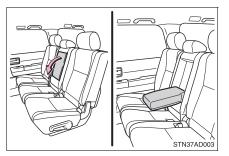
- Lower the armrest from the highest position to the lowest position.
- 2 Raise the armrest to the desired angle.

Unlock the armrest: Lift the armrest to raise it to the highest position.

▶ Bench type

Pull the armrest down for use.





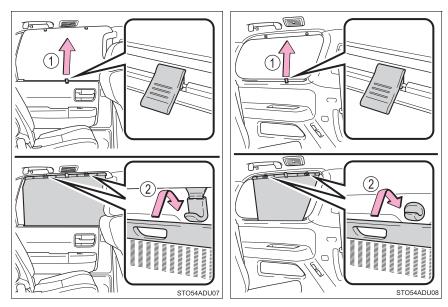
#### 

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load or sit on the armrest.

#### 5-4. Other interior features

#### Rear side sunshades (if equipped)

- Rear door window
- Rear quarter window



- $\bigcirc$  Pull the tab up.
- 2 Hook the sunshade onto the anchors.
  - To lower the sunshade, pull the tab slightly to unhook the shade, and lower it slowly.

#### 

- To ensure normal operation of the sunshade, observe the following precautions.
  - Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the sunshade.
  - Do not place anything on the sunshade.

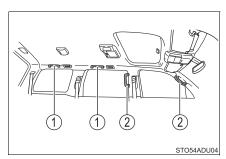
## Interior features

#### Assist grips

An assist grip (type A) installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

An assist grip (type B) installed on the pillar can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

- (1) Assist grip (type A)
- ② Assist grip (type B)



#### **WARNING**

Do not use the assist grip (type A) when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

#### 

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

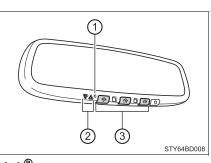
#### Garage door opener\*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

#### HomeLink®

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.

- 1 HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light
- ② Garage door operation indicators
- ③ Buttons



- Before programming the HomeLink<sup>®</sup>
  - During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
  - It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
  - Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor.

\*: If equipped

#### Programming the HomeLink<sup>®</sup>

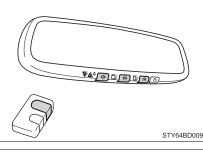
Steps 1 through 3 must be performed within 60 seconds, otherwise the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be able to be completed.

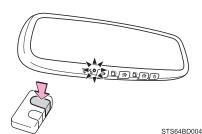
1 Press and release the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button you want to program and check that the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light flashes orange.

Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

Keep the HomeLink  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$  indicator light in view while programming.

3 Program a device.





Programming a device other than an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)

Press and hold the remote control transmitter button until the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.

Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a device in the Canadian market

Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code).

- 4 Test the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:
- Indicator light illuminates: Programming of a fixed code device has completed. The garage door or other device should operate when a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button is pressed and released.
- Indicator light flashes rapidly: The garage door opener motor or other device is equipped with a rolling code. To complete programming, firmly press and hold the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button for 2 seconds then release it.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to "Programming a rolling code system".
- 5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

#### Programming a rolling code system

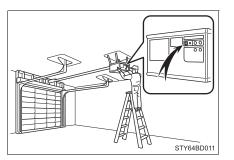
2 or more people may be necessary to complete rolling code programming.

Locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

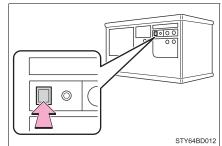
This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the Owner's manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for details.

2 Press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button.

Perform 3 within 30 seconds after performing 2.



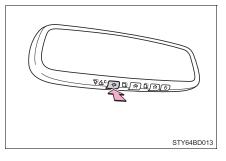
Interior features



#### 388 5-4. Other interior features

3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button (inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/ release) up to 3 times to complete programming.

> If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> signal.



Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.HomeLink.com.)

1 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed, if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink<sup>®</sup>, both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly green and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform 2 and 3 within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button after programming has been completed.

#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

- 2 Press a programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button to operate a garage door.
- 3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly green and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

#### Reprogramming a single HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

- 1 With one hand, press and hold the desired HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button.
- 2 When the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator starts flashing orange, continue to hold the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button and perform "Programming the HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" 1 (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator to start flashing).

#### Operating the HomeLink<sup>®</sup>

Press the appropriate HomeLink  $^{\mbox{\scriptsize B}}$  button. The HomeLink  $^{\mbox{\scriptsize B}}$  indicator light should turn on.

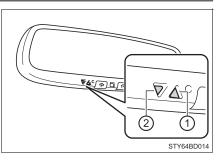
389

#### Garage door operation indicators

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.

- 1 Opening
- 2 Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.HomeLink.com.)



Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received

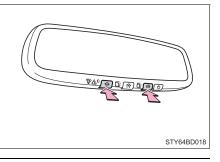
The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received. To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons P and P or P and P simultaneously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Erasing the entire HomeLink<sup>®</sup> memory (all three codes)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light changes from continuously lit orange to rapidly flashing green.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> memory.



#### Codes stored in the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> memory

- The registered codes are not erased even if the battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

#### Before programming

Install a new battery in the transmitter.

The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}.$ 

#### Certification for the garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NZLAECHL5

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### **REMARQUE:**

Le present appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisee aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioelectrique subi, meme si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

#### When support is necessary

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com/toyota or call 1-800-355-3515.

#### WARNING

#### When programming a garage door or other remote control device

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

#### Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

#### When operating or programming HomeLink<sup>®</sup>

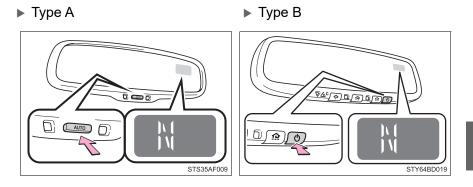
Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

#### Compass\*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

#### Operation

To turn the compass on or off, press the button for more than 3 seconds.

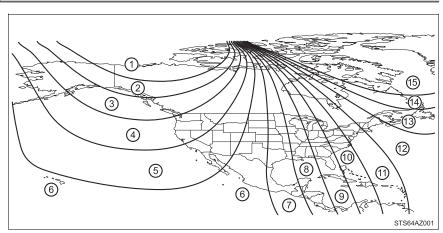


Displays and directions

Display	Direction
Ν	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

\*: If equipped

#### Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

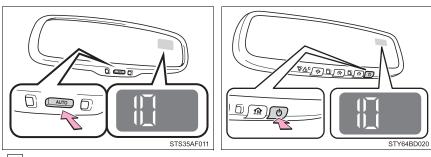
If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.

To obtain higher precision or accurate calibration, refer to the following.

#### Deviation calibration

- 1 Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.
- 2 Press the hold the button for 6 seconds. A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.
- Type A

▶ Type B



3 Press the switch, and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

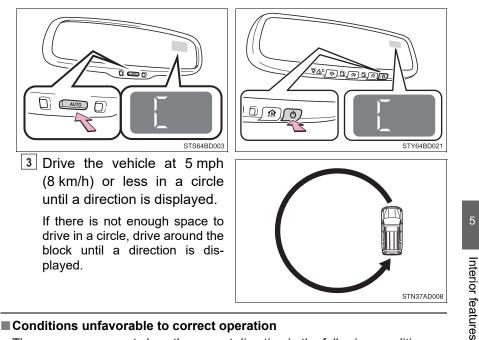
#### Circling calibration

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a place where it is safe to drive in a circle.
- 2 Press and hold the button for 9 seconds.

"C" appears on the compass display.

Type A

Type B



- The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:
- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized. (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### WARNING

#### While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

#### When doing the circling calibration

Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

#### 

#### To avoid the compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

#### To ensure normal operation of the compass

 Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.

 During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

# Maintenance and care

$\mathbf{O}$
<u> </u>

6-1.	Maintenance and care
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle exterior 398
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle interior 402
6-2.	Maintenance
	Maintenance
	requirements405
	General maintenance 407
	Emission inspection and
	maintenance (I/M)
	programs 410
6-3.	Do-it-yourself
	maintenance
	Do-it-yourself service
	precautions 411
	Hood 414
	Engine compartment 415
	Tires 426
	Tire inflation pressure 438
	Wheels 441
	Air conditioning filter 444
	Electronic key battery 446
	Checking and replacing
	fuses 448
	Light bulbs 451

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- In certain automatic car washes, rear spoiler may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned properly or result in damage to the rear spoiler.

#### High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

#### Wheels and wheel ornaments

Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.

- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - · Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - · Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather
- Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

#### Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

#### WARNING

#### When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to catch fire.

#### Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

## Precaution regarding the Blind Spot Monitor

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE
<ul> <li>To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)</li> <li>Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>After driving near the sea coast</li> <li>After driving on salted roads</li> <li>If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances</li> <li>If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface</li> <li>If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.</li> </ul>
To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.
Cleaning the exterior lights
<ul> <li>Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.</li> <li>Wax may cause damage to the lenses.</li> </ul>

6-1. Maintenance and care

# NOTICE When using a high pressure car wash • Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged. • Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water. · Traction related parts Steering parts Suspension parts Brake parts • Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 11.9 in. (30 cm) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place. Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly. Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

#### Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  - Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

#### Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

#### Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

#### Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

#### Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

#### WARNING

#### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
- Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
   (→P. 41)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### 

#### Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

#### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

#### Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

#### When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 249)

#### Cleaning the inside of the rear quarter windows and back window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear quarter windows and back window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

# Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

## **General maintenance**

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

#### Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

#### Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

#### Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the reminder light or message.

To reset the reminder light or message, follow the procedure described below:

- 1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select information display.
- Press "\" or "v" of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press .
- Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "Maintenance Reset" and then press •.
- 4 Select the "Yes" and press •.

#### Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- •Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

## WARNING

#### If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

#### Handling of the battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 423)

# General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Items	Check points	
Battery	Check the connections.	(→P. 423)
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level?	(→P. 421)
Engine coolant	Is the engine coolant at the correct level	?(→P. 419)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level?	(→P. 416)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strang	ge sounds.
Power steering fluid	Is the power steering fluid at the correct	level? (→P. 422)
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be fr foreign objects.	ree from (→P. 420)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid?	(→P. 425)

#### Engine compartment

## SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Vehicle interior

Items	Check points	
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).	
Automatic transmis- sion "Park" mecha- nism	• When parked on a slope and the shift lever is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?	
Brake pedal	<ul> <li>Does the brake pedal move smoothly?</li> <li>Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 528)</li> <li>Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 528)</li> </ul>	
Brakes	<ul> <li>The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied.</li> <li>The brakes should work effectively.</li> <li>The brake pedal should not feel spongy.</li> <li>The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.</li> </ul>	
Head restraints	<ul> <li>Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?</li> </ul>	
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?	
Lights	Do all the lights come on?	
Parking brake	<ul> <li>Does the parking brake pedal move smoothly?</li> <li>When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?</li> </ul>	
Seat belts	<ul><li>Do the seat belts operate smoothly?</li><li>The seat belts should not be damaged.</li></ul>	
Seats	Do the seat controls operate properly?	
Steering wheel	<ul> <li>Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly?</li> <li>Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play?</li> <li>There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.</li> </ul>	

6-2. Maintenance

Vehicle exterior	
Items	Check points
Doors	Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	<ul> <li>Is the tire inflation pressure correct?</li> <li>The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn.</li> <li>Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule?</li> <li>The wheel nuts should not be loose.</li> </ul>
Windshield wipers/ rear window wiper	<ul> <li>The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation.</li> <li>The wiper blades should clear the windshield/rear window without streaking or skipping.</li> </ul>

# WARNING

# If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

# Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

#### If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

#### Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

When the battery is disconnected or discharged

Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

When the fuel tank cap is loose

The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

# When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

#### If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

# Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 423)	Warm water     Baking soda     Grease
	Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 421)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
	• Rag or paper towel
	Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P. 419)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology</li> <li>For the U.S.A.:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.</li> <li>For Canada:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding coolant)</li> </ul>
Engine oil level (→P. 416)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)</li> </ul>

6

Maintenance and care

# 412 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P. 448)	<ul> <li>Fuse with same amperage rating as original</li> </ul>
Light bulbs (→P. 451)	<ul> <li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li> <li>Phillips-head screwdriver</li> <li>Flathead screwdriver</li> <li>Wrench</li> </ul>
Power steering fluid level (→P. 422)	<ul> <li>Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON<sup>®</sup> II or III</li> <li>Rag or paper towel</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding power steering fluid)</li> </ul>
Radiator and condenser (→P. 420)	
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 438)	<ul><li>Tire pressure gauge</li><li>Compressed air source</li></ul>
Washer fluid (→P. 425)	<ul> <li>Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)</li> </ul>

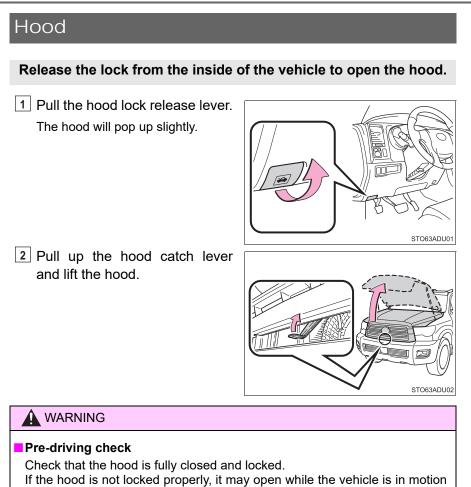
# MARNING The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions. When working on the engine compartment Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt. Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot. Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment. Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable. • Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid. When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch on, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 420) Safety glasses Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes. NOTICE

# If you remove the air cleaner filter

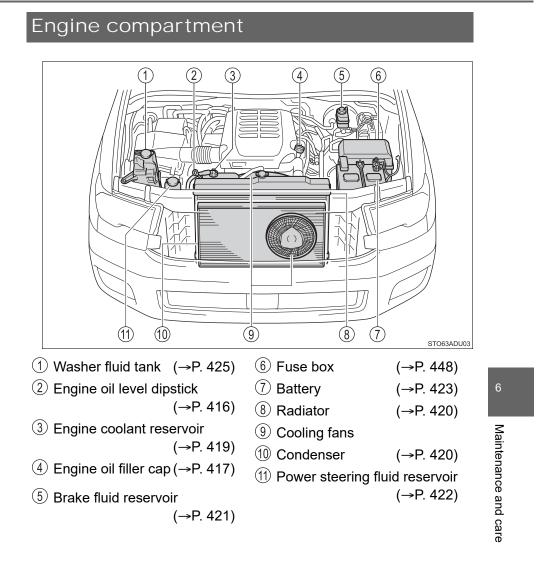
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Maintenance and care

# 414 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.



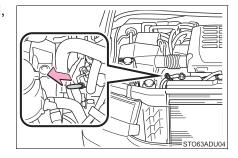
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

# Checking the engine oil

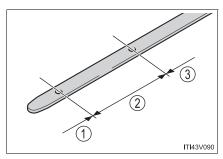
- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.
  - 1 Low
  - 2 Normal
  - ③ Excessive

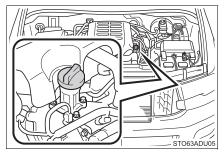
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



# Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 524
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 lmp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

#### Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

#### 418 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# WARNING

#### Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
- Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

# 

#### To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

#### When replacing the engine oil

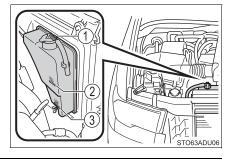
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

# Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 "FULL" line
- ③ "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.



#### Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31  $^\circ F$  [-35  $^\circ C$ ])

Canada:

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44  $^\circ$ F [-42  $^\circ$ C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

# 420 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

#### WARNING

#### When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the radiator cap.  $(\rightarrow P. 514)$ 

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

#### 

#### When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

#### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

#### **Radiator and condenser**

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

# WARNING

#### When the engine is hot

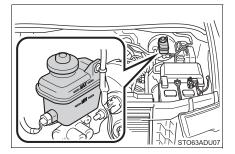
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

421

# Brake fluid

# Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.



#### Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Items	Clean funnel

#### Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

#### **WARNING**

#### When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

# **NOTICE**

#### If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem. **If you spill fluid** 

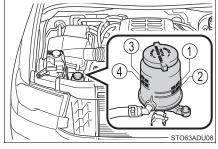
Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

# Power steering fluid

# Fluid level

The fluid level should be within the appropriate range.

- 1 Full (when cold)
- 2 Add fluid (when cold)
- ③ Full (when hot)
- 4 Add fluid (when hot)



- Hot: Vehicle has been driven around 50 mph (80 km/h) for 20 minutes, or slightly longer in frigid temperatures. (Fluid temperature, 140 °F - 175 °F [60 °C - 80 °C]).
- Cold: Engine has not been run for about 5 hours. (Room temperature, 50 °F - 85 °F [10 °C - 30 °C]).

# Checking the fluid level

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

Fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON <sup>®</sup> II or III
Items	Rag or paper, clean funnel (only for adding fluid)

1 Clean all dirt off the reservoir.

2 Remove the cap by turning it counterclockwise.

3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

- 4 Reinstall the cap and remove it again.
- 5 Check the fluid level.

# 🛕 WARNING

#### When checking the reservoir

Take care as the reservoir may be hot.

# NOTICE

# When adding fluid

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering may be damaged.

#### After replacing the reservoir cap

Check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

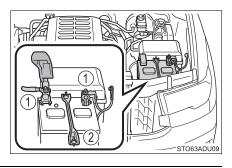
#### Battery

Check the battery as follows.

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- 1) Terminals
- 2 Hold-down clamp



#### Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

6

#### WARNING

#### Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

#### Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

#### How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

#### Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

If electrolyte gets in your eyes
 Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.

# If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

# If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.

 If you accidentally swallow electrolyte Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

# 

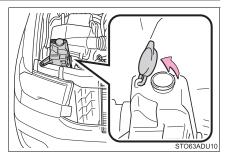
#### When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

#### Washer fluid

Add washer fluid in the following situations:

- A washer does not work.
- The warning message appears on the multi-information display.



# **WARNING**

#### When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

# 

#### Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

#### Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle. 6

# 426 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

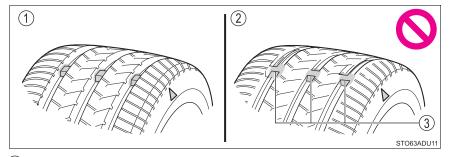
# Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

# Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



1 New tread

- 2 Worn tread
- ③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " $\Delta$ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

## Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

#### Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.
- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light.

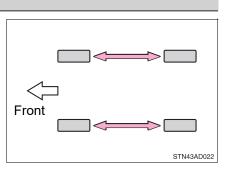
The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



#### Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized.



- Initializing the tire pressure warning system
- The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:
  - When rotating the tires.
  - When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing tire size. (When there are multiple specified pressures)
  - After registering the ID codes. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 429)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

# How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in safe place and turn the engine switch off.

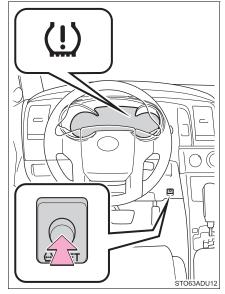
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 529)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

- 3 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- Push and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks 3 times.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display. Also, "- -" is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position.



Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Initialization is complete when the position of each tire is determined and the inflation pressure of each tire is displayed on the multi-information display.

Initialization may take longer than approximately 30 minutes in certain situations, such as when the vehicle is stopped for a long time at traffic lights, etc. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 433)

#### Registering ID codes

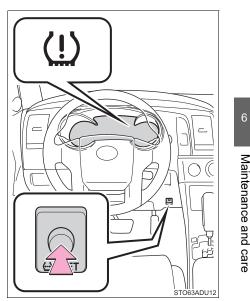
Every tire pressure warning valve and transmitter has a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID codes.

To register the ID codes, perform the following procedure:

Press the tire pressure warning reset switch 3 times until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.

Then a message will be displayed on multi-information display.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and "--" will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multiinformation display.



2 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Registration is complete when the tire pressure warning light turns off and the inflation pressure of each tire is displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than approximately 30 minutes in certain situations, such as when the vehicle is stopped for a long time at traffic lights, etc. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 433)

After registering the ID codes, make sure to initialize the tire pressure warning system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 428)

#### When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

• The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

#### When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

#### Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used, or damage is not obvious.

#### Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

#### Maximum load of tire

Check that the number given by dividing the maximum load by 1.10 of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 534)



#### Tire types

Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 334)

e

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

- Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly
  - In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
    - · If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
    - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
    - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
    - Tire chains, etc., are equipped.
    - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
    - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
    - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
    - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
    - If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
    - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
  - Performance may be affected in the following situations.
    - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
    - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

#### The initialization operation

 Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.

- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to OFF during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to ON for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

#### Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

#### When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization may take longer to complete if the vehicle is driven on an unpaved road. When performing initialization, drive on a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, initialization will be completed in approximately 10 to 30 minutes. If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 10 to 30 minutes, continue driving for a while.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is not displayed after driving for approximately 1 hour, perform the following procedure.

 Park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

However, in the following situations, the tire inflation pressure will not be recorded and the system will not operate properly. Perform initialization again.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on while driving about 20 minutes.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

# Tire pressure warning system certification

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

# FCC ID: PAXPMVC015

# NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# FCC ID: PAXPMVE000 NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# FCC ID: PAXPMVE100

#### NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. "Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate."

For vehicles sold in Canada

Model: PMV-E000

# Model:PMV-C015

# NOTE

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# NOTE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioé lectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# NOTE

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### NOTE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioé lectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# WARNING

#### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
   Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

#### When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not initialize tire pressure warning system without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

# NOTICE Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly. Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound. When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck. To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 427) Driving on rough roads Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body. If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

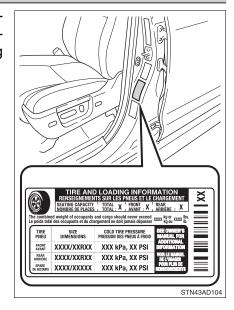
Maintenance and care

# 438 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# Tire inflation pressure

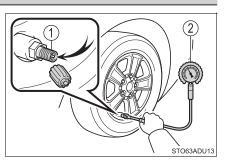
# Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 529)



# Inspection and adjustment procedure

- 1 Tire valve
- 2 Tire pressure gauge



- 1 Remove the tire valve cap.
- 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
- 3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.
- 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.

If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

- 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
- 6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

#### Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.

Do not forget to check the spare.

- Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure
  - Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following: • Reduced fuel economy
  - Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
  - Reduced tire life due to wear
  - Reduced safety
  - Damage to the drive train
  - If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

## Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

#### WARNING

#### Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

#### **NOTICE**

#### When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

# Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

# Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset<sup>\*</sup>.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

\*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

#### Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

#### When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 427)

# WARNING

#### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

#### When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 499) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

#### 

#### Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

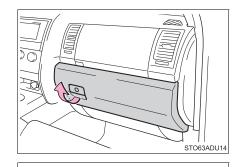
- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

# Air conditioning filter

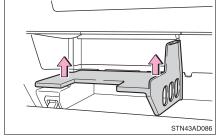
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

# Removal method

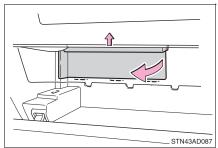
- 1 Turn the engine switch to OFF.
- 2 Open the glove box.



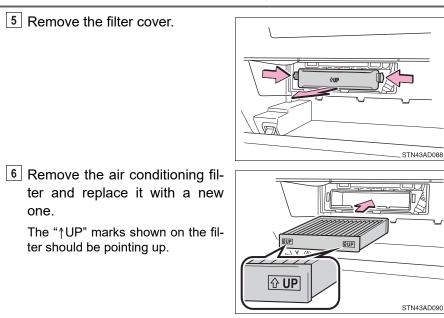
3 Remove the internal tray.



4 Remove the inside cover by sliding up while pulling toward you.



#### 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



#### Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Schedule maintenance guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

#### If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

#### **NOTICE**

# When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Maintenance and care

# Electronic key battery

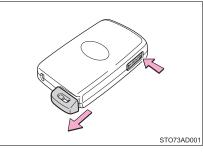
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

# You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

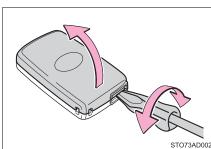
# Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.

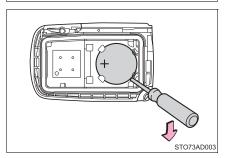


2 Remove the module.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery. Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### ■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

#### If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

# WARNING

## Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

# 

#### For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

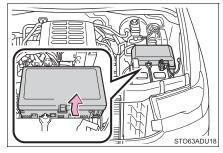
Maintenance and care

# Checking and replacing fuses

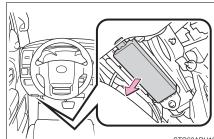
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to OFF.
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
  - Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



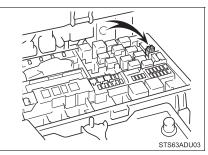
Under the instrument panel
 Remove the lid.



STO63ADU19

3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



- 4 Check if the fuse is blown.
  - 1 Normal fuse
  - ② Blown fuse

# Type A, B:

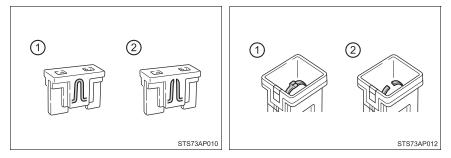
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C:

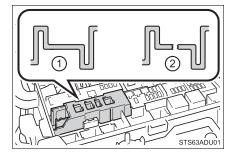
Contact your Toyota dealer.

Type A

▶ Type B



► Type C



#### After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 451)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

#### When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

#### WARNING

#### To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

#### 

## Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

# Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

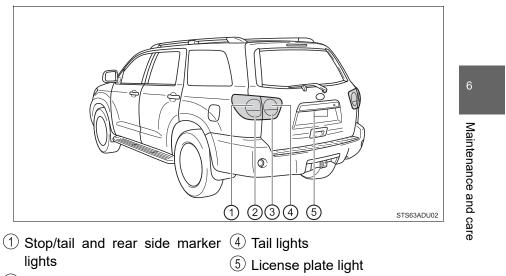
For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

# Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 530)

#### **Bulb locations**

Rear



- 2 Rear turn signal lights
- ③ Back-up lights

# Replacing light bulbs

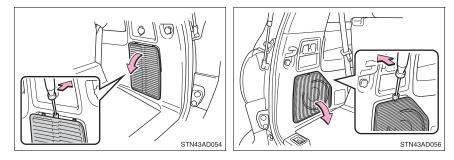
# Stop/tail, rear side marker lights and rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

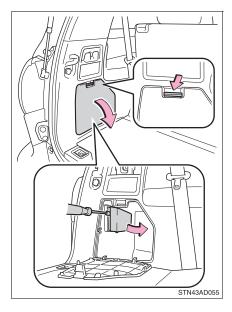
To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver or equivalent and cover as shown in the illustrations.

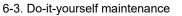
▶ Right side

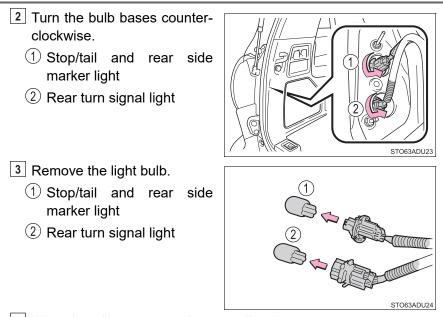
 Left side (vehicles with speaker in the luggage)



▶ Left side (vehicles without speaker in the luggage)







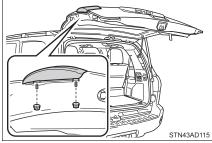
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# ■ Tail lights, back-up lights

1 Vehicles with power back door only: Remove the covers.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver or equivalent and cover as shown in the illustrations.

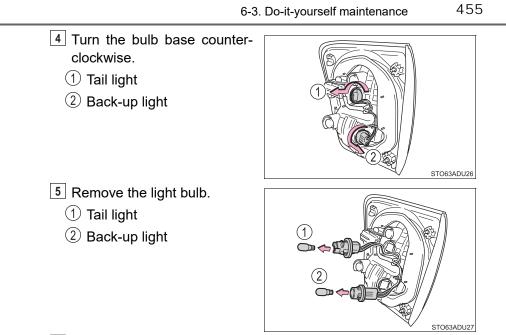




2 Remove the nuts.

3 Remove the rear combination light assembly in the order shown in the illustration.





 $\fbox{6}$  When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Maintenance and care

# 456 6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# License plate lights Remove the screws and lens. Remove the light bulb. Remove the light bulb.

 $\fbox{3}$  When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlight low beams
- Headlight high beams
- Front side marker lights
- Daytime running lights
- Parking lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Front fog lights
- Side turn signal lights (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

#### LED light bulbs

The following lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

- Headlight low beams
- Headlight high beams
- Front side marker lights
- Daytime running lights
- Parking lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Front fog lights
- Side turn signal lights (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

#### Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the lens.

l care

# WARNING Replacing light bulbs • Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns. Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack. Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens. • Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock. To prevent damage or fire Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked. Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

# When trouble arises

7

7-1.	Essential information	
	Emergency flashers	460
	If your vehicle has to be	
	stopped in an	
	emergency	461
	If the vehicle is trapped	
	in rising water	. 463
7-2.	Steps to take in	
	an emergency	
	If your vehicle needs to	
	be towed	. 464
	If you think something is	
	wrong	. 468
	Fuel pump shut off	400
	system	. 469
	If a warning light turns on	
	or a warning buzzer sounds	470
		. 470
	If a warning message is displayed	170
	If you have a flat tire	. 491
	If the engine will not start	505
		. 505
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	507
	If the vehicle battery is	
	discharged	509
	If your vehicle overheats	
	If the vehicle becomes	010
	stuck	516

# SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

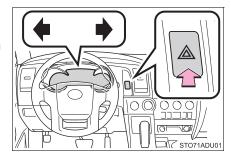
# 460 7-1. Essential information

# **Emergency flashers**

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



#### Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

# If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it. Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- ▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more or press briefly 3 times or more

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

When trouble arises

STO71AD001



# 462 7-1. Essential information

# 

# If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

# If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

#### WARNING

#### Using an emergency hammer<sup>\*</sup> for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer<sup>\*</sup> used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

\*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

#### Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

# If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/ provincial and local laws.

If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions.  $(\rightarrow P. 464, 466)$ 

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

#### WARNING

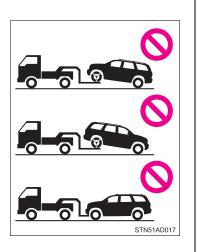
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

# When towing the vehicle

2WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.

4WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



# MARNING

#### While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to OFF.
   There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

#### 

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
  - Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in OFF or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
  - When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck** Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing
  - Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

#### Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

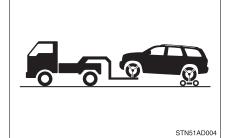
When trouble arises

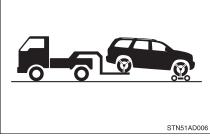
#### 466 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

# Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

From the front

▶ From the rear





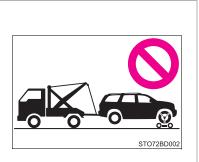
Use a towing dolly under the rear Use a towing dolly under the wheels. Release the parking brake.

front wheels.

# NOTICE

#### Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



# Using a flatbed truck

When using a flat-bed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flat-bed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the engine switch off.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

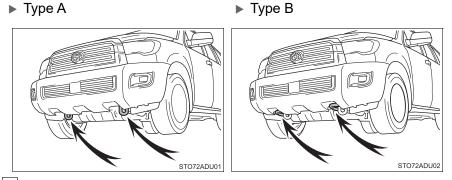
#### 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

# **Emergency towing**

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 50 miles (80 km) at under 18 mph (30 km/h).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

## **Emergency towing procedure**



- 1 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing hooks.
- Take care not to damage the vehicle body
- 2 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

3 4WD models:

Turn the four-wheel drive control switch to the "2WD" position.

4 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted:  $\rightarrow$  P. 223

#### While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

# If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

# Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.
- Voltmeter continually points higher or lower than normal
- Engine oil pressure gauge continually points higher or lower than normal

# Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

# **Operational symptoms**

- Engine misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or OFF.

2 Restart the engine.

🔨 NOTICE

#### Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

When trouble arises

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions	
(U.S.A.)	<ul> <li>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)</li> <li>Low brake fluid</li> <li>Malfunction in the brake system</li> <li>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.</li> </ul>	
Ē	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging sys- tem → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.	
(CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	<ul> <li>Malfunction indicator lamp <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The emission control system;</li> <li>The electronic engine control system;</li> <li>The electronic throttle control system; or</li> <li>The electronic automatic transmission control system</li> </ul> </li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>	
*	<ul> <li>SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The SRS airbag system;</li> <li>The front passenger occupant classification system; or</li> <li>The seat belt pretensioner system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>	

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
ABS (U.S.A.) (Canada)	<ul> <li>ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The ABS; or</li> <li>The brake assist system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>
<b>?</b> !	Power steering warning light Indicates a malfunction in the power steering system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
<b>;</b> ;	<ul> <li>Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The VSC system;</li> <li>Trailer Sway Control system;</li> <li>The TRAC system;</li> <li>The AUTO LSD system; or</li> <li>The hill-start assist control system The light will flash when the VSC, Trailer Sway Control or TRAC system is operating.</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>
OFF	<ul> <li>PCS warning light When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.</li> <li>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi- information display. (→P. 253, 479) If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Sta- bility Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.</li> <li>→ P. 267</li> </ul>
(Yellow)	LDA (Lane Departure Alert) indicator <sup>*1</sup> The indicator comes on and a warning message is dis- played to indicate that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system is not available temporarily or has detected a malfunction. → P. 479

471

When trouble arises

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 4.0 gal. (15 L, 3.3 Imp.gal.) or less → Refuel the vehicle.
Å	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) <sup>*2</sup> Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.
(!)	<ul> <li>Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as <ul> <li>Natural causes (→P. 475)</li> <li>Flat tire (→P. 491)</li> </ul> </li> <li>→ Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 475)</li> <li>→ Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Master warning light         <ul> <li>A buzzer sounds and warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.</li> <li>→ P. 479</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- \*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- \*<sup>2</sup>: Driver's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the IGNI-TION ON mode, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

When trouble arises

#### If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

Is your vehicle low on gas?

If it is, refuel the vehicle immediately.

Is the fuel tank cap loose?

If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after taking several driving trips. If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 40)

- Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer
  - If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
  - If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.
- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or center differential lock indicator light blinks

Take the specified steps. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 315)

#### Four-wheel drive system warning buzzer

The buzzer indicated that the transfer mode is not selected correctly.

#### When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured. If the tire is punctured:  $\rightarrow$ P. 491

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

• Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.

 If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 428)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

#### The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature.

In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

#### When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The temporary spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire is replaced with the temporary spare tire.

Replace the temporary spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after several minutes.

## Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P. 432

## If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to ON, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

#### Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

#### WARNING

#### If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When the power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.

If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

#### If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires.
   If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

#### If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

#### WARNING

#### Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

#### 

#### Precaution when installing a different tire

When differently constructed tires or tires of different makers, models or tread patterns are installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

## If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

1 Master warning light

(2) Multi-information display

- The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multiinformation display.
- 0 (1)2 STO72ADU1

If any of the warning message or indicator comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
BRAKE!	<ul> <li>Indicates that:</li> <li>There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or</li> <li>The pre-collision braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds.</li> <li>→ Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.</li> </ul>
Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.
High Transmission Fluid Temp See Owner's Manual	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

# When trouble arises

Warning message	Details/Actions
AIR SUSPENSION System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the rear height control air suspension (if equipped) The malfunctioning assist-sensor is flashing. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer
SRS Airbag System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the SRS airbag system A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
CHECK TRANSMISSION SYSTEM	Indicates a malfunction in the automatic transmis- sion system A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
Brake Override Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override system A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
Drive-Start Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-start control A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	<ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system</li> <li>Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.</li> <li>A buzzer also sounds.</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>

Warning message	Details/Actions	
Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.	
Parking Assist Malfunction	<ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist sensor (if equipped)</li> <li>The malfunctioning assist-sensor is flashing.</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>	
Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	<ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The automatic headlight leveling system; or</li> <li>The LED headlight system.</li> <li>A buzzer also sounds.</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.</li> </ul>	
Tire Pressure Warning System Malfunction, Visit Your Dealer (Flashes and then remains on)	Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure monitoring system → Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off then start again. If the tire pressure warning indicator flashes for 1 minute then illuminates, there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toy- ota dealer.	
Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable	<ul> <li>Indicates that the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) sensors or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice</li> <li>A buzzer also sounds.</li> <li>→ Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.</li> </ul>	

Warning message	Details/Actions	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert Unavailable	<ul> <li>Indicates that the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) sensors or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice         <ul> <li>A buzzer also sounds.</li> <li>→ Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Engine Stopped Shift Into P (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped with the shift lever not in P. A buzzer also sounds. → Shift the shift lever to P.	
Engine Stopped Stop in a Safe Place (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driv- ing. A buzzer also sounds. → Stop the vehicle in a safe place such as the shoulder of a road.	
(Flashes)	Indicates that one or more of the doors or the hood is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → Make sure that all the doors and the hood are closed.	
Release Parking Brake (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged. → Release the parking brake.	
Accelerator and Brake Pedals Pressed Simultaneously	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating. (→P. 177) → Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.	

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check Brake System	<ul> <li>Indicates the following:</li> <li>The brake fluid level is low; or</li> <li>The brake system is malfunctioning.</li> <li>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.</li> </ul>
Fuel Low	Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 4.0 gal. (15.0 L, 3.3 Imp.gal.) or less A buzzer also sounds. → <b>Refuel the vehicle.</b>
Tire Pressure Low Check Tire	Indicates that the tire inflation pressure is low → Check the tire inflation pressure, and adjust to the appropriate level.
Windshield Washer Fluid Low	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → Add washer fluid.
Clean Parking Assist Sensor	Indicates that intuitive parking assist sensor is dirty or covered with ice (if equipped) → Clean the sensor.
Tum Lights Off (Flashes)	Indicates that the headlight switch is in $region for the formula of the headlight switch is in region formula of$
Moon Roof Open (Flashes)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → Close the moon roof.
Maintenance Required Soon	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. $\rightarrow$ If necessary, perform maintenance.

483

When trouble arises

Warning message	Details/Actions
Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer	<ul> <li>Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*.</li> <li>Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset.</li> <li>(The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.)</li> <li>→ Perform the necessary maintenance.</li> <li>Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 406)</li> </ul>
Pre-Collision System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
LDA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Depar- ture Alert). A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
LDA Unavailable Below Approx. 32MPH	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 32 mph (50 km/h). → Drive the vehicle at approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
LDA Unavailable at Current Speed	Indicates that LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used due to the vehicle speed being too high. → Slow down.
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable Clean Sensor	Indicates that radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice. A buzzer also sounds. → Clean the sensor.

Warning message	Details/Actions
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable	<ul> <li>Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily due to bad weather</li> <li>A buzzer also sounds.</li> <li>→ Use the dynamic radar cruise control system when it becomes available again.</li> </ul>
Front Camera Unavailable	<ul> <li>The operation conditions of the front camera (temperature, etc.) are not met.</li> <li>→ When the operation conditions of the front camera (temperature, etc.) are met, the following systems will become available.</li> <li>(→P. 253, 470)</li> <li>PCS (Pre-Collision System)</li> <li>LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system</li> <li>Dynamic radar cruise control</li> <li>Automatic High Beam</li> </ul>
Front Camera Unavailable See Owner's Manual OFF	<ul> <li>Indicates that dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., are present on the windshield in front of the front camera. The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P. 253, 470)</li> <li>PCS (Pre-Collision System)</li> <li>LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system</li> <li>Dynamic radar cruise control</li> <li>Automatic High Beam</li> <li>→ Turn the system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., from the windshield, and then turn the system back on.</li> </ul>
Auto High Beam Ready Turn ON High Beam to Activate	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam. → Turn the high beam on and press the Auto- matic High Beam switch again.
VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-collision brake system operation is stopped. → Turn the VSC on. (→P. 324)

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

Warning message	Details/Actions
Pre-Collision System Unavailable	Indicates that the pre-collision system is tempo- rarily unavailable. → Please wait until the system returns. If the message does not disappear, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immedi- ately.
Pre-Collision System Unavailable Clean Sensor	Indicates that the pre-collision system sensor is dirty, covered with ice, etc. → <b>Remove any dirt, ice, etc.</b>
Release Accelerator	Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal. → Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.

\*: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

#### Warning message in radar cruise mode

In the following cases, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

#### ■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

#### Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Contin- uous	_	Shift into P Position	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → Shift the shift lever to P.
Contin- uous	Contin- uous	Shift into P Position Key Not Detected Image: (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the elec- tronic key was not in the vehi- cle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → Shift the shift lever to P. → Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	Key Not Detected Image: Organization of the second sec	The driver's door was opened and closed while the elec- tronic key was not in the vehi- cle, the shift lever was in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → Turn the engine switch off. → Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle. The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

When trouble arises

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Contin- uous	Turn Power OFF         Image: Constraint of the second se	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.
Once	_	Key Not Detected	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → Start the engine with the electronic key present.
9 times	_	Key Not Detected	An attempt was made to drive when the electronic key was not inside the vehicle. → Confirm that the elec- tronic key is inside the vehicle.
	Contin- uous	Key Detected in Vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Once	Contin- uous	Key Detected in Vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock posi- tion, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Once	_	Key Battery Low	The electronic key has a low battery. → Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 446)

Λ

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

Interior buzzer	Exterior	Warning message	Details/Actions	
Once		Steering Lock ON (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.	
Once		Engine Start: Press Brake Pedal, Touch Engine Switch with Key	<ul> <li>When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle.</li> <li>The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times.</li> <li>→ Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.</li> </ul>	
Once		Engine Start: Press Brake Pedal and Push Engine Switch	<ul> <li>Indicates that:</li> <li>With the engine switch off, the doors were unlocked and then the driver's door was opened and closed</li> <li>The engine switch was turned to ACC without starting the engine</li> <li>→ Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.</li> </ul>	7 When trouble arises
Once		Shift into P Position	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P. $\rightarrow$ Shift the shift lever to P.	

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once		Turn Power OFF (Flashes)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → Turn the engine switch off.
Once		Engine Start: Press Brake Pedal, Touch Engine Switch with Key	During a engine starting pro- cedure in the event that the electronic key was not func- tioning properly (→P. 507), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.

Warning buzzer  $\rightarrow$  P. 475

### If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires:  $\rightarrow$  P. 426

#### WARNING

#### If you have a flat tire

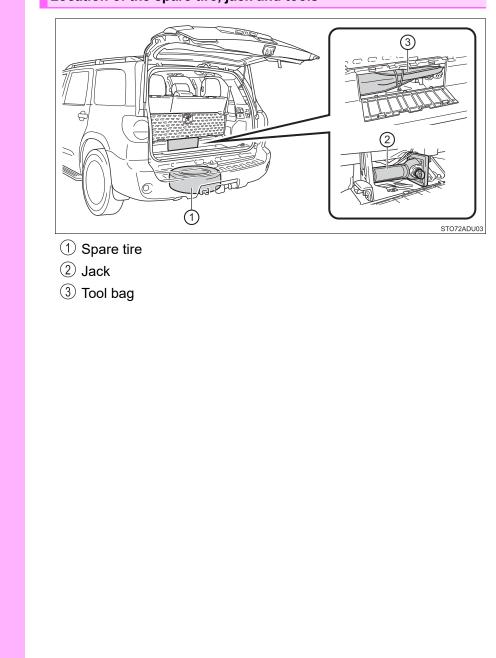
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

#### Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 460)
- Press the height control mode select switch to set the height control system to manual mode (if equipped) (→P. 309)

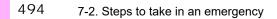
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

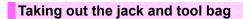


Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

#### **WARNING** Using the tire jack Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury. Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains. Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle. Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point. • Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. • Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack. Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside. • When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack. • Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire. • Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle. Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured. Using the jack handle Insert the square head securely until you hear a click to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

When trouble arises



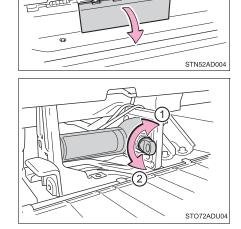


1 Pull the deck board up.

2 Remove the cover and loosen the strap.Remove the tools.

3 Take out the jack.

- ① For tightening
- ② For loosening



650F

STN52AD039

O

#### SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### Taking out the spare tire

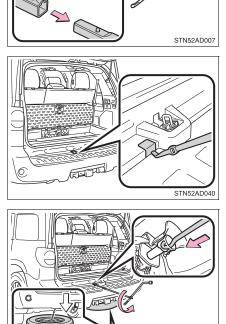
1 Assemble the jack handle extension as shown.

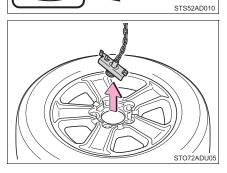
2 Remove the cover.

3 Insert the end of the jack handle extension into the lowering screw and turn it counterclockwise.

Lower the spare tire completely to the ground.

4 Pull out the spare tire and remove the holding bracket.



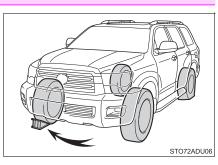


When trouble arises

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

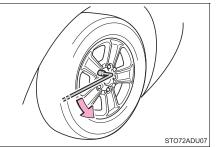
#### Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

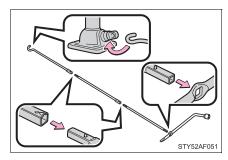


	Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
TIOIR	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
i (cai	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



3 Assemble the jack handle extension as shown.

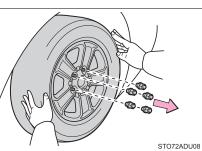


- 4 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.
  - ① Front
  - 2 Rear

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

- 5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.
- STS72ADU01 STN52AD02
- 6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



#### WARNING

#### Replacing a flat tire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
   After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench as soon as possible after changing wheels.
     Steel wheel: 154 ft·lbf (209 N·m, 21.3 kgf·m)
     Aluminum wheel: 97 ft·lbf (131 N·m, 13.4 kgf·m)
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.

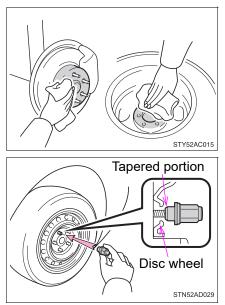
#### Installing the spare tire

Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

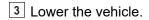
2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

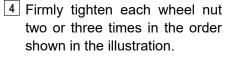
Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel.



499

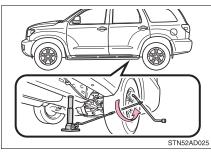
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

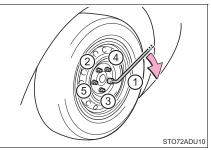




#### **Tightening torque**

154 ft·lbf (209 N·m, 21.3 kgf·m)\*
\*: When used on aluminum wheel, apply 97 ft·lbf (131 N·m, 13.4 kgf·m)





#### 

#### Stowing the flat tire

Failure to follow steps listed under stowing the tire may result in damage to the spare tire carrier and lose of the tire, which could result in death or serious injury.

#### Stowing the flat/spare tire, jack and tools

- 1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.
- 2 Lay down the tire with the valve stem facing up and install the holding bracket, inserting the claw into the wheel lug nut hole. Turn the jack handle extension clockwise to take up slack in the chain.

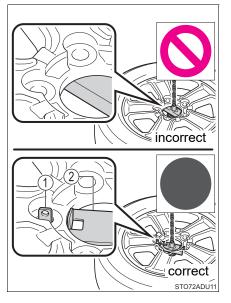
Then, check to ensure the claw is in the wheel lug nut hole and the holding bracket is centered in the wheel hub.

- 1 Claw
- 2 Holding bracket

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding part to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

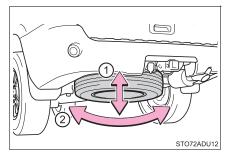
#### Tightening torque:

34.7 ft·lbf (46.6 N·m, 4.8 kgf·m)



- 3 Confirm that the tire is not loose after tightening:
  - 1 Push and pull the tire
  - 2 Try rotating

Visually check to ensure the tire is not hung on surrounding parts. If looseness or misassembly exists, repeat step 2 and step



4 Repeat step 3 any time the tire is lowered or disturbed.

5 Stow the tools and jack securely.

#### The temporary spare tire

 The temporary spare tire is identified by the "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" marking on the disc wheel and/or tire sidewall.

Use the temporary spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.

 Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the temporary spare tire. (→P. 529)

#### After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 428)

#### When using the spare tire

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

#### If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice

Install the temporary spare tire on one of the front wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires:

- 1 Replace a front tire with the temporary spare tire.
- 2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.
- 3 Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

#### When using the temporary spare tire Remember that your temporary spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your temporary spare tire on another vehicle. Do not use two temporary spare tires simultaneously. Replace the temporary spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible. Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering. Speed limit when using the temporary spare tire Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a temporary spare tire is installed on the vehicle. The temporary spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury. When the temporary spare tire is attached The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly: ABS & Brake assist • Dynamic radar cruise control VSC • BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) TRAC Intuitive parking assist-sensor AUTO LSD (if equipped) Automatic High Beam Rear view monitor system PCS (Pre-Collision System) Navigation system (if equipped) • LDA (Lane Departure Alert) Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, it may actually negatively effect the drive-train components: 4WD system (if equipped) After using the tools and jack Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in

their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

#### 

#### Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

#### Driving with tire chains and the temporary spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the temporary spare tire. Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

#### When stowing the flat tire

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

#### When assembling the jack handle extension

Insert the square head securely until you hear a click. Otherwise the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

#### When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

#### To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 427)

## If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed ( $\rightarrow$ P. 214), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
   Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures.
   (→P. 214)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
   (→P. 76)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 509)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

## The starter motor does not turn over

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 506)

When trouble arises

505

## 506 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

## The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 509)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

#### **Emergency start function**

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Turn the engine switch to ACC.
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

# If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted ( $\rightarrow$ P. 131) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

## Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108) in order to perform the following operations:

- 1 Locks all the doors
- (2) Unlocks all the doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.

## Starting the engine

- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the key.

<sup>3</sup> Press the engine switch.

STO42AD002

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.



507

When trouble arises

#### Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

#### Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P. 446)$ 

#### Changing engine switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the engine switch.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 215)

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

# If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

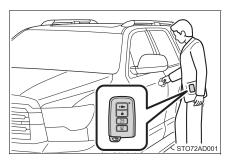
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 86)

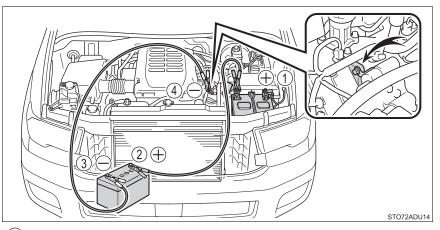
2 Open the hood ( $\rightarrow$ P. 414)



## SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

509

## 510 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency



3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

- (1) Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.
- (2) Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- (3) Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- (4) Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.
- 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.
- 6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### Starting the engine when the battery is discharged The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

The engine cannot be started by push-starting

## To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

#### Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

#### When recharging or replacing the battery

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart key system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

## 512 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

#### WARNING

#### Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

#### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
   Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

## 

#### When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

## If your vehicle overheats

## The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating:

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 94) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced.
   (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

## **Correction procedures**

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam:

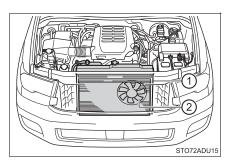
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

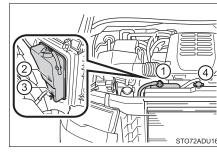
If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.

- After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
  - 1 Radiator
  - 2 Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.
  - 1 Reservoir
  - 2 "FULL" line
  - 3 "LOW" line
  - (4) Radiator cap





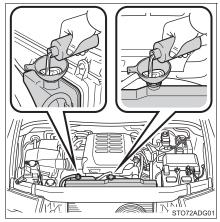
7

When trouble arises

## 514 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

5 Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.



- 6 Start the engine to check that the radiator cooling fan operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.
- [7] If the fan are not operating:
  - Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
  - If the fan are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

## 🚹 WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
   High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

# NOTICE When adding engine coolant Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine. To prevent damage to the cooling system Observe the following precautions: Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.). Do not use any coolant additives.

7

# When trouble arises

515

## 516 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

## If the vehicle becomes stuck

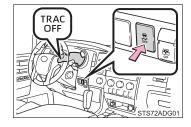
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction under the tires.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- **5** Lock the center differential. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 316)
- 6 Shift the shift lever to D or R position and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

## When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Turn off TRAC or VSC/Trailer Sway Control if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 324)

Press to turn off TRAC or VSC/Trailer Sway Control.



## 

#### When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### 

#### To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
- When a warning message for the automatic transmission fluid temperature is displayed while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning message disappears. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged.
   (→P. 479)

When trouble arises

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

# Vehicle specifications

8-1.	Specifications	
	Maintenance data	
	(fuel, oil level, etc.) 520	
	Fuel information 531	
	Tire information 534	
8-2.	Customization	
	Customizable features 546	
8-3.	Items to initialize	
	Items to initialize 557	

519

# Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

## Dimensions

Overall length		205.1 in. (5210 mm)
Overall width		79.9 in. (2030 mm)
Overall height*		77.0 in. (1955 mm)
Wheelbase		122.0 in. (3100 mm)
Tread	Front	67.9 in. (1725 mm)
neau	Rear	69.1 in. (1755 mm)

\*: Unladen vehicle

## Seating capacity

Seating capacity	Vehicles with sepa- rated type second seats	Vehicles with bench type second seat
	7 (Front 2, Rear 5)	8 (Front 2, Rear 6)

8-1. Specifications

## Weight

Model code <sup>*1</sup>	Engine	Driving system	Vehicle capac- ity weight (Occupants +luggage)	TWR* (Trailer weight + cargo)
USK60L- GKTSKA			1320 lb. (600 kg)	7400 lb. (3357 kg)
USK60L- GKTLKA		2WD	1305 lb. (590 kg)	7200 lb.
USK60L- GKTZKA	5.7 L V8 (3UR-FE)		1320 lb. (600 kg)	(3266 kg)
USK65L- GKTSKA	engine		1290 lb. (585 kg)	7100 lb.
USK65L- GKTLKA		4WD	1250 lb. (565 kg)	(3220 kg)
USK65L- GKTZKA			1265 lb. (575 kg)	7000 lb. (3175 kg)

\*1: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 522)

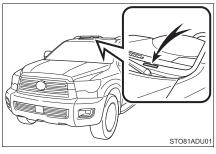
\*:This model meets the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

## Vehicle identification

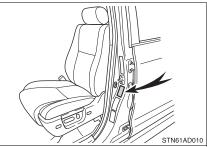
## Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

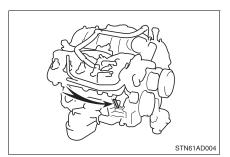


This number is also on the Certification Label.



## Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



8-1. Specifications 523

# Engine

Model	3UR-FE
Туре	8-cylinder V-type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.70 × 4.02 in. (94.0 × 102.0 mm)
Displacement	345.6 cu.in. (5663 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

## Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating (Unleaded gasoline)	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	26.4 gal. (100.0 L, 22.0 lmp.gal.)

SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

## Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference <sup>*</sup> )	
With filter Without filter	8.5 qt. (8.0 L, 7.0 Imp.qt.) 7.9 qt. (7.5 L, 6.6 Imp.qt.)

\*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

## Engine oil selection

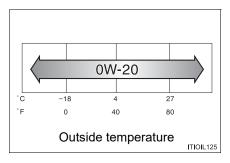
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



525

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Cooling system		
Capacity	<ul> <li>Vehicles without towing package 13.1 qt. (12.4 L, 10.9 Imp.qt.)</li> <li>Vehicles with towing package 14.1 qt. (13.3 L, 11.7 Imp.qt.)</li> </ul>	
Coolant type	<ul> <li>Use either of the following:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"</li> <li>A similar high-quality ethylene glycol- based non-silicate, non-amine, non- nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technol- ogy</li> <li>Do not use plain water alone.</li> </ul>	

## Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SK20HR11
Gap	0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

## 

## Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

# Electrical system

Battery	
Open voltage at 68 °F (20 °C):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

## Transfer (4WD models)

Oil capacity	1.43 qt. (1.35 L, 1.19 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Gear oil API GL-5
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W-90

#### Differential

	Oil capacity	Front (4WD models)	2.17 qt. (2.05 L, 1.80 Imp.qt.)
		Rear	1.64 qt. (1.55 L, 1.36 lmp.qt.)
	Oil type and viscosity*		Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

\*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent oil of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

## Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	11.7 qt. (11.1 L, 9.8 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

\*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

## 

#### Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

## 528 8-1. Specifications

# Brakes

Pedal clearance <sup>*1</sup>	4.1 in. (104 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel <sup>*2</sup>	6 — 9 clicks
Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703

\*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) while the engine is running.

\*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67.1 lbf (300 N, 30.6 kgf).

## Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON <sup>®</sup> II or III

## Tires and wheels

## Type A

Tire size	P275/65R18 114T	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar) Rear tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar)	
Wheel size	18 × 8J	
Wheel nut torque	97 ft·lbf (131 N·m, 13.4 kgf·m)	

## ► Type B

Tire size	P275/55R20 111H	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar) Rear tires: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar)	
Wheel size	20 × 8J	
Wheel nut torque	97 ft·lbf (131 N·m, 13.4 kgf·m)	

## Spare tire (Type A)

Tire size	P255/70R18 112T	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar)	
Wheel size	18 × 8J	
Wheel nut torque	154 ft·lbf (209 N·m, 21.3 kgf·m)	

## Spare tire (Type B)

Tire size	P275/65R18 114T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 8J
Wheel nut torque	154 ft·lbf (209 N·m, 21.3 kgf·m)

Vehicle specifications

## 530 8-1. Specifications

.igiit buibs				
	Light Bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Туре
Exterior Tail lights Back-up lights License plate li		7443	21/5	А
	Rear turn signal lights	—	21	В
	Tail lights	194	3.8	А
	Back-up lights	921	16	А
	License plate lights	168	5	А
	Outer foot light (if equipped)	_	5	А
	Vanity lights (if equipped)		1.4	С
	Personal/interior lights			
	<ul> <li>Front</li> <li>Center</li> </ul>		5	А
Interior			5	А
Interior	▶ Rear	—	5	А
	Interior light	7506	5	С
	Foot well lighting		1.4	А
Door courtesy lights		168	5	А

# Light bulbs

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

C: Double end bulbs

## Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A.

#### Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

- Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives
  - Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
  - All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
  - Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

#### Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline

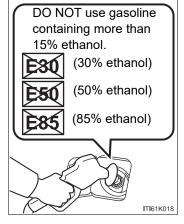
Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements.

Toyota recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

#### Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline

• Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.

DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

#### Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

#### If your engine knocks

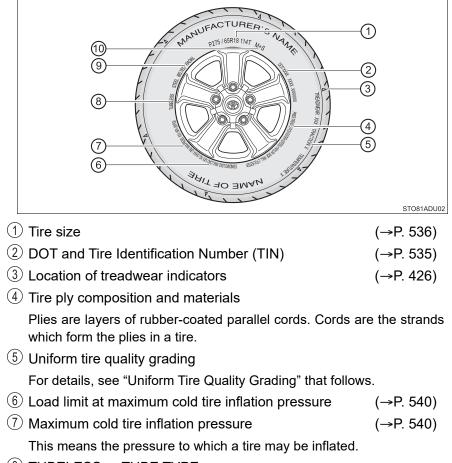
Consult your Toyota dealer.

 You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

## NOTICE Notice on fuel quality • Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged. Do not use leaded gasoline. Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction. Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated. Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems. Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking. At worst, this will lead to engine damage. Fuel-related poor driveability If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel. When refueling with gasohol Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

# Tire information

## **Typical tire symbols**



(8) TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure. (9) Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has "RADIAL" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "RADIAL" is a bias-ply tire.

(10) Summer tires or all season tires

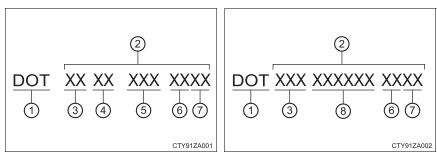
(→P. 431) An all season tire has "M+S" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "M+S"

is a summer tire.

#### Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)







1 DOT symbol\*

- 2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)
- ③ Tire manufacturer's identification mark
- (4) Tire size code
- (5) Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
- 6 Manufacturing week
- ⑦ Manufacturing year
- 8 Manufacturer's code
  - \*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

## Tire size

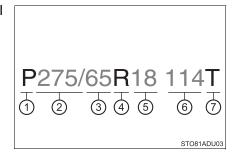
## Typical tire size information

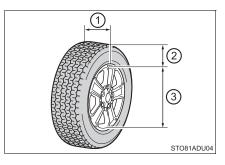
The illustration indicates typical tire size.

- ① Tire use (P = Passenger car, T = Temporary use)
- 2 Section width (millimeters)
- ③ Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)
- ④ Tire construction code
   (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
- (5) Wheel diameter (inches)
- 6 Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
- O Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

## Tire dimensions

- 1 Section width
- 2 Tire height
- ③ Wheel diameter

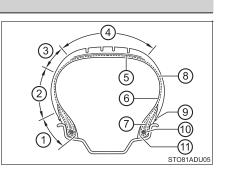




8-1. Specifications 537

## Tire section names

- 1 Bead
- 2 Sidewall
- ③ Shoulder
- 4 Tread
- (5) Belt
- 6 Inner liner
- 1 Reinforcing rubber
- (8) Carcass
- 9 Rim lines
- 10 Bead wires
- (1) Chafer



Vehicle specifications

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

## DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

## Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

## Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

## Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pres- sure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended infla- tion pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those stan- dard items which may be replaced) of auto- matic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehi- cle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as speci- fied in the third column of Table 1 <sup>*</sup> below

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular pro- duction options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is deter- mined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is deter- mined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1 <sup>*</sup> below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between compo- nents in the bead

## 542 8-1. Specifications

Tire related term	Meaning	
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread	
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load	
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall	
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire	
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubbe compounds	
Cracking Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or inn liner of the tire extending to cord material		
СТ	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire	
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corre- sponding standard tire	
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs	
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire	
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass	
Intended outboard sidewall	<ul> <li>(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or</li> <li>(b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle</li> </ul>	

Tire related term	Meaning	
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as pri- marily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles	
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure	-
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum per- missible inflation pressure for that tire	-
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated	-
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements	
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material	
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire	
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including ele- vations due to labeling, decorations, or protec- tive bands or ribs	-
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.	-
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords	
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adja- cent plies	-
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemi- cals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, pro- vides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load	-
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread	
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corre- sponding standard tire	-

## 544 8-1. Specifications

Tire related term	Meaning
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding ele- vations due to labeling, decoration, or protec- tive bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and
	which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( 🙀 ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

\*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

8-1. Specifications

545

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Vehicle specifications

## Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customizing vehicle features

#### Changing by using the multimedia system

- 1 Press the "APPS" button.
- 2 Select "Apps" screen.
- 3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Vehicle Customization" on the "Vehicle Settings" screen. "Vehicle Customization" screen will appear.
- 5 Choose a category displayed on the screen to display the settings.

6 Select the setting to be changed. Change each setting. For items that can be enabled/disabled, and for items with an operating time that can be changed, select "On" or "Off", or select the desired operating time. For items with sensor sensitivity that can be changed, select "+" or "-" to choose the desired level, then select "OK". 7 A message indicating that the settings are being saved will appear. Do not perform any other operations while this message is displayed. Changing by using the multi-information display 1 Press "<" or ">" of the meter control switches, select 2 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select "Meter Settings", and then press •. 3 Press " $\wedge$ " or " $\vee$ " of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press . 4 Press "^" or "v" of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press . Customizable features Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details. ① Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display. 2 Settings that can be changed using the multimedia system. (3) Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer.

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

8

Function <sup>*1</sup>	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Language <sup>*2</sup>	English	French	0	0	0
Language	Ligion	Spanish	U	U	Ŭ
Units <sup>*2</sup>	miles	miles (MPG Imperial)	0	0	0
	(MPG USA)	km (km/L)			
		km (L/100 km)			
Switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen <sup>*3</sup>	0		0
Drive information 1	Average Fuel Economy	*4	0		0
	Current Fuel Economy		U		U
Drive information 2	Distance after Start	*4	0		0
	Travel Time after Start		U		Ū
Pop-up display	On	Off	0		0
Color		Green	0		
	Blue	Orange		—	0
		Yellow			

### ■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 94, 98)

\*1: For details about each function:  $\rightarrow$  P. 100

 $^{\ast 2}$ : The default setting varies according to country.

- \*<sup>3</sup>: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).
- \*4: Following items: current fuel economy (bar type), average fuel economy (total average, trip average or tank average), average speed (average speed or trip average speed), elapsed time (total time or trip time), distance (range or trip distance), other (blank).

## ■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 268)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
LDA sensitivity	1 (Standard)	2 (High)	0	—	0
Sway warning	On	Off	0		0
Sway Warning sensitivity	2 (Standard)	1 (Low)	0		0
oway warning sensitivity	2 (Otandard)	3 (High)			Ŭ

## ■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P. 255)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
PCS	On	Off	0		0
PCS sensitivity	2 (Middle)	1 (Near)	C		0
		3 (Far)	0		5

Vehicle specifications

## 550 8-2. Customization

## ■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P. 296)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
BSM	On	Off	0	—	0
BSM brightness	Standard	Dim	0		0
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)	On	Off	0		0
RCTA volume	2	1 3	0		0

■ Door lock (→P. 113)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step			0
Speed-detecting auto- matic door lock function	On	Off		0	0
	Shifting the shift	Off			
Automatic door lock	lever to position other than P	Vehicle speed reaches a cer- tain level	—	0	0
	Shifting the shift	Off			
Automatic door unlock	lever to P	Driver's door is opened	—	0	0
Opening the driver's door unlocks all doors	Off	On		0	0

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	_	0	0
Operation signal (Buzzer)	On	Off	_		0
Operation buzzer volume	Level 5	Off to level 7	0	0	0
Time elapsed before auto- matic door lock function is	60 seconds	Off			
activated if door is not		30 seconds	—	0	0
opened after being unlocked		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off			0

## ■ Smart key system and wireless remote control (→P. 113)

■ Smart key system (→P. 113, 128)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart key system	On	Off	—	—	0
Number of permissible times of continuous smart lock	Twice	Unlimited	—		0

Wireless remote	e control (→F	2, 113, 118)
-----------------	---------------	--------------

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	0
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step		0	0
Time elapsed before auto- matic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked		Off			
	60 seconds	30 seconds		0	0
		120 seconds			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off		0	0
Operation signal (Buzzer)	On	Off		0	0
Panic function	On	Off	—	—	0
Locking operation when door opened	On	Off		0	0
Power back door opera-	<b>_</b>	Push twice*			0
tion	Push and hold	One short push <sup>*</sup>	-		0

\*: It is possible to select them only when the power back door operation with the open/close switch is made impossible when the door is locked.

## ■ Power back door (→P. 118)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Switch operation	Push and hold	One short push			0
Wireless remote control linked operation	On	Off			0
Operation signal volume	Off	On	—	—	0
Operation when door locks	Possible	Impossible			0
Time elapsed before back door closing function is		0 seconds			
activated when pushing switch in the luggage compartment	1.5 seconds	1 seconds		—	0
	_	2 seconds			

## ■ Power windows (→P. 165)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Open only			
Door key linked operation	Open and close	Close only	—	—	0
		Off			

## ■ Power back window (→P. 168)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Linked back door key operation	Open and close	Open only			0
		Close only			U
Sensitivity of jam protec- tion function	Level 1	Level 2 to 4			0

## ■ Rear window wiper and washer (→P. 241)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Washer linkage wiper con- trol	On	Off			0
Drip prevention function	On	Off		—	0

Vehicle specifications

## ■ Moon roof (→P. 171)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Open only			
Door key linked operation	Open and close	Close only	—	—	0
		Off			
Linked operation of com- ponents when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only			0

#### ■ Automatic light off system (→P. 227)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	—	0	0
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are	30 seconds	Off			
		60 seconds	—	0	0
closed		90 seconds			

## ■ Daytime running lights\* (→P. 229)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Daytime running light sys- tem	On	Off		0	0

\*: Except for Canada

## ■ Driving position memory<sup>\*</sup> (→P. 149)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors			0

\*: If equipped

8-2. Customization

## ■ Illumination (→P. 355)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Time elapsed before lights turn off		Off			
	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	—	0	0
	-	30 seconds			
Operation after the engine is off	On	Off			0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off			0
		Off			
Time elapsed before the exterior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds		0	0
		30 seconds			

## ■ Seat Belt Reminder Buzzer (→P. 472)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off			0

Vehicle specifications

In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off

• A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.

- The engine switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

#### WARNING

#### During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or serious health hazard.

#### 

#### During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

## Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power window	When functioning abnormally	P. 166
Power back window	When functioning abnormally	P. 169
Moon roof	When functioning abnormally	P. 173
Power back door*	<ul> <li>After reconnecting or chang- ing the battery.</li> <li>After changing a fuse.</li> </ul>	P. 121
Message indicating main- tenance is required (U.S.A. only)	After the maintenance is per- formed	P. 406
Tire pressure warning system	<ul> <li>When rotating the tires on vehicles differing with front and rear tire inflation pressures.</li> <li>When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.</li> <li>When changing the tire size.</li> </ul>	P. 428

\*: If equipped

For	owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners56	60
Seat belt instructions	
for Canadian owners	
(in French)56	51
SRS airbag instructions	
for Canadian owners	
(in French) 56	33

## Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

# Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

## The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

#### Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité

 Déroulez la sangle diagonale de telle sorte qu'elle passe bien sur l'épaule, sans pour autant être en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.



- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos le plus droit possible et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne pas vriller la ceinture de sécurité.

#### Entretien et soin

#### Ceintures de sécurité

Avec un tissu ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

#### 9

#### État et usure des ceintures de sécurité

Inspectez les ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez qu'elles ne sont pas entaillées, effilochées, et que leurs ancrages ne sont pas desserrés. Ne pas utiliser une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse n'apporte aucune garantie de protection de l'occupant contre des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

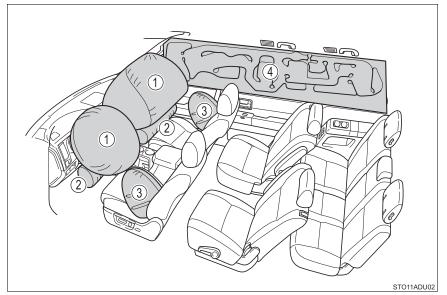
SEQUOIA\_OM\_USA\_OM0C035U

#### 562

# SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

## The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



#### Coussins gonflables SRS frontaux

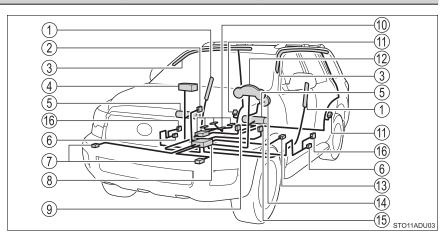
- Coussins gonflables SRS conducteur/passager avant Participent à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager avant contre les chocs avec les éléments de l'habitacle
- (2) Coussins gonflables SRS de genoux Participent à la protection du conducteur et du passager avant

#### Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et rideau

③ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux Participent à la protection du haut du corps des occupants des sièges avant For owners

- (4) Coussins gonflables SRS rideau
  - Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants assis dans les sièges des places extérieures
  - Participent à empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de retournement de celui-ci

#### Composition du système de coussins gonflables SRS



- (1) Coussins gonflables latéraux
- 2 Témoins indicateurs "AIR BAG ON" et "AIR BAG OFF"
- 3 Coussins gonflables rideau
- ④ Coussin gonflable passager avant
- (5) Coussins gonflables de genoux
- 6 Capteurs d'impact latéral (porte avant)
- Capteurs d'impact avant
- ⑧ Boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables
- (9) Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité passager avant

- Système de classification d'occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)
- (1) Capteurs d'impact latéral (arrière)
- 12 Témoin d'alerte SRS
- (13) Capteur de position du siège conducteur
- (1) Coussin gonflable conducteur
- (15) Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur
- 16 Prétensionneurs de ceintures de sécurité

Votre véhicule est équipé de COUSSINS GONFLABLES INTELLIGENTS (ADVANCED AIRBAGS) conçus selon les normes de sécurité américaines applicables aux véhicules à moteur (FMVSS208). Le boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables (ECU) utilise les informations reçues des capteurs, etc. détaillés dans le schéma ci-dessus de composition du système pour commander le déploiement des coussins gonflables. Ces informations comprennent des informations sur la gravité de la collision et les occupants. Le déploiement rapide des coussins gonflables est obtenu au moyen d'une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs pyrotechniques, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d'amortir le mouvement des occupants.

#### AVERTISSEMENT

#### Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

Respectez les précautions suivantes concernant les coussins gonflables SRS.

À défaut, des blessures graves, voire mortelles, pourraient s'ensuivre.

 Le conducteur et tous les passagers à bord du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité correctement.
 Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs de protection

complémentaires aux ceintures de sécurité.

Le coussin gonflable SRS conducteur se déploie avec une puissance considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. L'autorité fédérale chargée de la sécurité routière aux États-Unis, la NHTSA (National Highway Traffic Safety Administration) conseille:

Sachant que la zone de danger pour le coussin gonflable conducteur se trouve dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) du déploiement, placezvous à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable conducteur pour garantir une marge de sécurité suffisante. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le moyeu du volant de direction et le sternum. Si vous êtes assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs facons:

- Reculez votre siège le plus possible, tout en continuant à pouvoir atteindre confortablement les pédales.
- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.

Bien que les véhicules soient différents les uns des autres, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou, si votre véhicule est équipé du réglage en hauteur du siège, remontez-le.

 Si votre volant de direction est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers la tête et le cou.

Le siège doit être réglé selon les recommandations de la NHTSA cidessus, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, et la vue des commandes au tableau de bord. 9

For owners

565

#### AVERTISSEMENT

#### Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles des ceintures de sièges avant, mais pas au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité proprement dite, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux déterminent que le conducteur et le passager avant portent leur ceinture de sécurité, alors même qu'elle n'est pas attachée. Dans ce cas, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux risquent de ne pas se déployer correctement en cas de collision, causant des blessures graves, voire mortelles. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.



- Le coussin gonflable SRS passager avant se déploie également avec une puissance considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable peut infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux nourrissons et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Installez dans un siège de sécurité enfant les enfants trop jeunes pour pouvoir utiliser la ceinture de sécurité. Toyota recommande vivement que tous les nourrissons et enfants soient installés dans les sièges arrière du véhicule et convenablement attachés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sûrs pour les nourrissons et les enfants que le siège passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route sur le siège passager avant, même si le témoin indicateur "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé.

En cas d'accident, la force exercée par le déploiement rapide du coussin gonflable passager avant peut causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles à un enfant, si le siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route est installé sur le siège passager avant.

 Ne pas s'asseoir sur le bord du siège et ne pas s'appuyer contre la planche de bord.

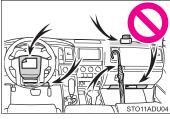


566

#### Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne pas laisser un enfant rester debout devant le coussin gonflable SRS passager avant ni assis sur les genoux du passager avant.
- Ne pas laisser les occupants des sièges avant voyager avec un objet sur les genoux.
- Ne pas s'appuyer contre la porte, contre le rail latéral de toit ou contre les montants avant, latéraux et arrière.
- Interdisez à quiconque de s'agenouiller sur le siège passager en appui contre la porte ou de sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.
- Ne rien fixer ou disposer sur la planche de bord, la garniture centrale du moyeu de volant de direction et la partie inférieure du tableau de bord. Lors du déploiement des coussins
- gonflables SRS conducteur, passager avant et de genoux, tout objet risque de se transformer en projectile.
- Ne rien fixer aux portes, à la vitre de pare-brise, aux vitres latérales, aux montants avant et arrière, au rail latéral de toit et à la poignée de maintien.







9

For owners

#### AVERTISSEMENT

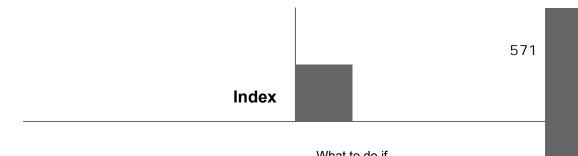
#### Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne pas suspendre aux crochets à vêtements un cintre nu ni aucun objet dur ou tranchant. En cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS rideau, tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Si une housse en vinyle recouvre la partie où le coussins gonflable SRS de genoux se déploie, veillez à l'enlever.
- N'utilisez pour les sièges aucun accessoire venant recouvrir les parties où se déploient les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux, car il risquerait d'en gêner le déploiement. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux de fonctionner correctement, neutraliser le système ou provoquer le déploiement accidentel des coussins gonflables latéraux, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Évitez de faire subir des chocs ou des pressions excessives aux zones renfermant les composants des coussins gonflables SRS.
   En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez aucun composant du système immédiatement après le déclenchement (déploiement) des coussins gonflables SRS, car ils sont alors encore très chauds.
- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Retirez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.
- Si les parties renfermant les coussins gonflables SRS, telles que la garniture centrale du volant de direction et les garnitures de montants avant et arrière, apparaissent abîmées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne rien poser sur le siège du passager avant, comme un coussin par exemple. Cela a pour conséquence de répartir le poids du passager sur toute la surface du siège, ce qui empêche le capteur de détecter normalement le poids du passager. En conséquence, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux du passager avant peuvent ne pas se déployer en cas de collision.

#### Modification et élimination en fin de vie des éléments du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas à la casse votre véhicule et ne lui apportez aucune des modifications suivantes sans consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS peuvent ne pas fonctionner correctement ou se déployer (se gonfler) accidentellement, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparations des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, démontage ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou de leur garnissage, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou des rails latéraux de toit
- Réparation ou modification des ailes avant, du bouclier avant, ou des flancs de l'habitacle
- Installation d'un équipement de protection sur la calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.), d'un chasse-neige, de treuils ou d'une galerie de toit
- Modification des suspensions du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques, tels qu'un émetteur/récepteur radio ou lecteur de CD
- Aménagements du véhicule visant à permettre sa conduite par une personne atteinte d'un handicap physique



What to do if	
(Troubleshooting) 57	2
Alphabetical index 57	6

For details of equipment related to the audio/navigation system, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

#### 572 What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

## What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



#### You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 109)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 112)

#### The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 446)
- Is the engine switch in ON?
   When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 215)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
   When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 110)

#### The rear door cannot be opened

#### • Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 115)

#### If you think something is wrong



#### The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 214)
- Is the shift lever in P? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 216)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 129)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 217)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
   In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 507)
- Is the battery discharged? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 509)



## The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

Is the engine switch in ON?
 If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON. (→P. 223)



## The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

• It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 217)



## The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

#### Is the window lock switch pressed? The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 165)

#### 574 What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

#### The engine switch is turned off automatically

 The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 216)



ENGNE START

#### A warning buzzer sounds during driving

• The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts?  $(\rightarrow P. 472)$ 

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 470, 479)

#### ) An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

 Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm? The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 84)

To stop the alarm, start the engine.



#### A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
 Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 479)



#### ight) A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on, refer to P. 470.
- When a warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed, refer to P. 470, 479.

#### When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 491)



### The vehicle becomes stuck

● Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 516)

#### 576 Alphabetical index

## Alphabetical index

A
A/C 340, 348
Air conditioning filter 444
Front air conditioning
system340
Rear air conditioning
system
A/V input port <sup>*</sup>
ABS
(Anti-lock Brake System) 322
Function
Warning light471
Adaptive variable suspension
system
Air conditioning filter
Air conditioning
system
Air conditioning filter
Airbags 40
Airbag operating conditions 47
Airbag precautions
for your child42
Airbag warning light
Correct driving posture
Curtain shield airbag
operating conditions
Curtain shield airbag
precautions44
Front passenger occupant
classification system
General airbag precautions 42
Locations of airbags40
Modification and disposal
of airbags46
Side airbag operating
conditions
Side airbag precautions
Side and curtain shield airbags
operating conditions
Side and curtain shield
airbags precautions
SRS airbags

#### Alarm Alarm ...... 84 Warning buzzer ..... 470 Anchor brackets ...... 62 Anti-lock Brake System Warning light..... 471 Armrest...... 382 Audio visual input\* AUTO LSD system...... 320 Automatic air conditioning Automatic High Beam ...... 231 Automatic light control system...... 227 Automatic transmission ...... 220 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P .... 223 S mode ...... 221 AUX port\* AVS ...... 314

В
Back door
Back door118
Back window168
Wireless remote control 119
Back window168
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 454
Wattage 530
Battery 423
Battery checking 423
If the vehicle battery
is discharged 509
Preparing and checking
before winter334
Voltmeter94
Warning light470
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 296
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> *
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> audio <sup>*</sup>
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> phone <sup>*</sup>
Bottle holders 369
Brake
Fluid 421
Parking brake226
Warning light470
Brake assist 322
Break-in tips178
Brightness control
Instrument panel light
control96
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 296

6
U U

Care 398, 402
Aluminum wheels
Exterior 398
Interior 402
Seat belts 403
Cargo capacity 193
Cargo hooks 371
Cargo net hooks 371
CD player <sup>*</sup>
Center differential lock 316
Chains 336
Child restraint system 58
Booster seats, definition 59
Booster seats, installation 69
Convertible seats, definition 59
Convertible seats,
installation66, 68
Front passenger occupant
classification system51
Infant seats, definition59
Infant seats, installation 66
Installing CRS
with LATCH anchors64
Installing CRS with seat
belts66
Installing CRS
with top tether strap70

\*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

577

Child safety 57
Airbag precautions42
Back door precautions 122
Battery precautions 424, 512
Child restraint system58
How your child should
wear the seat belt
Installing child restraints62
Moon roof precautions 174
Power window lock switch 165
Power window precautions 167
Rear door child-protectors 115
Removed key battery
precautions447
Seat belt extender
precautions39
Seat belt precautions
Seat heater precautions 352
Child-protectors115
Cleaning 398, 402
Aluminum wheels
Exterior
Interior402
Seat belts403
Climate control seat 353
Compass 393
Condenser420
Console box 361, 363
Cooling system
Engine overheating513
Cruise control 276
Cup holders366
Curtain shield airbags40
Customizable features 546

D
Daytime running light
system 229
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 343
Rear window 343
Windshield 343
Dimension 520
Dinghy towing 213
Display
Multi-information display98
Warning message 479
Do-it-yourself maintenance 411
Door courtesy lights 355
Wattage 530
Doors
Automatic door locking and
unlocking systems116
Back door 118
Door lock 113, 118
Door windows 165
Open door warning buzzer 482
Outside rear view mirrors 161
Rear door child-protector 115
Side doors 113
Drive information
Driver's seat position
memory
Driving
Break-in tips
Correct driving posture
Driving assist systems
Off-road precautions
Procedures
Winter drive tips 334

E
EDR (Event data recorder) 11
Electronically modulated
air suspension309
Emergency flashers 460
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer
sounds470
If a warning light turns
on470
If a warning message
is displayed479
If the engine will not start 505
If the vehicle battery is
discharged509
If the vehicle is trapped
in rising water 463
If you have a flat tire
If you think something
is wrong468
If your vehicle becomes
stuck516
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency461
If your vehicle needs
to be towed464
If your vehicle overheats513
Engine
Compartment 415
Engine switch214
Hood414
How to start the engine214
Identification number 522
If the engine will not start 505
Ignition switch
(engine switch)214
Overheating 513
Engine coolant419
Capacity526
Checking419
Preparing and checking
before winter334

## Engine coolant temperature

gauge Engine immobilizer system	
Engine oil	416
Capacity	524
Checking	416
Preparing and checking	
before winter	334
Engine switch	214
Event data recorder (EDR)	11

#### F

Flat tire	491
Floor mats	26
Fluid	
Automatic transmission	527
Brake	528
Power steering	528
Washer	425
Fog lights	236
Replacing light bulbs	457
Switch	236
Four-wheel drive	
system	315
Front passenger occupant	
Front passenger occupant classification system	51
classification system	357
classification system Front personal lights	357 136
classification system Front personal lights Front seats	<b>357</b> <b>136</b> 136
classification system Front personal lights Front seats Adjustment	<b>357</b> <b>136</b> 136 402
classification system Front personal lights Front seats Adjustment Cleaning	<b>357</b> <b>136</b> 402 28
classification system Front personal lights Front seats Adjustment Cleaning Correct driving posture	<b>357</b> <b>136</b> 136 402 28 149
classification system Front personal lights Front seats Adjustment Cleaning Correct driving posture Driving position memory	<b>357</b> <b>136</b> 136 402 28 149 154
classification system Front personal lights Front seats Adjustment Cleaning Correct driving posture Driving position memory Head restraints	<b>357</b> <b>136</b> 136 402 28 149 154 352
classification system Front personal lights Front seats Adjustment Cleaning Correct driving posture Driving position memory Head restraints Seat heaters	357 136 136 402 28 149 154 352 149

Front side marker lights	
Light switch227	
Replacing light bulbs457	
Front turn signal lights 225	
Replacing light bulbs457	
Turn signal lever	
Fuel244	
Capacity523	
Fuel gauge94	
Fuel pump shut off system 469	
Information531	
Refueling244	
Туре523	
Warning light472	
Fuel consumption104	
Fuel filler door246	
Refueling244	
Fuel pump shut off system 469	
Fuses 448	

#### G

Garage door opener	. 385
Gauges	94
Glove box	. 360
Grocery bag hooks	. 372

## Н

Hands-free system
(for cellular phone) <sup>*</sup>
Head restraints154
Headlights 227
Automatic High Beam
system231
Light switch 227
Replacing light bulbs457
Heaters
Air conditioning
system
Outside rear view mirrors 343
Seat heaters352
Hill-start assist control 322
Hood 414

## Hooks

Cargo hooks 371
Cargo net hooks 371
Grocery bag hooks 372
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 26
Horn 157

#### .

I/M test	410
Identification	
Engine	522
Vehicle	522
Ignition switch	
(engine switch)	214
Illuminated entry system	า 358
Immobilizer system	
Indicators	91
Initialization	
Maintenance	406
Moon roof	
Power back window	169
Power windows	166
Tire pressure warning	
system	
Inside rear view mirror	158
Instrument panel light	
control	
Interior lights	355
Intuitive parking assist	
Function	290
Warning message	. 481, 483

Jack	
Vehicle-equipped jack	. 492
Jack handle	. 495
Jam protection function	
Moon roof	. 172
Power back door	. 121
Power back window	. 169
Power windows	. 166

J

K	
Keyless entry1	08
Wireless remote control 1	80
Keys1	80
Engine switch2	14
Key number plate1	80
Keyless entry 1	80
Replacing the battery4	46
Wireless remote control	
key1	80
Knee airbags	40

#### L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 268
Language100
LATCH anchors64
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 268
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever414
Hood lock release lever 414
Shift lever220
Turn signal lever 225
Wiper lever
License plate lights 227
Light switch 227
Replacing light bulbs456
Wattage530
Light bulbs
Replacing451
Wattage 530
-

## Lights

features	371
Luggage compartment	
column	156
Lock steering	
Load capacity	193
Wattage	530
Vanity lights	
Turn signal lever	225
Replacing light bulbs	451
Rear interior light	357
Personal lights	357
Interior lights list	355
Illuminated entry system	358
Headlight switch	227
Front Interior light	
Fog light switch	236

#### M Maintenance

Maintenance	
Do-it-yourself maintenance	411
General maintenance	407
Maintenance data	520
Maintenance requirements	405
Reset the maintenance	
data	406
Malfunction indicator lamp	470
Master warning light 472,	479
Master warning light 472, Meter	
	94
Meter	94
Meter	<b> 94</b> 91
Meter Indicators Instrument panel light	<b> 94</b> 91 96
Meter Indicators Instrument panel light control	<b> 94</b> 91 96 94
Meter Indicators Instrument panel light control Meters.	94 91 96 94 98

\*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

### Mirrors

Inside rear view mirror
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers 343
Outside rear view mirrors 161
Vanity mirrors
Moon roof171
Door lock linked moon roof
operation173
Jam protection function 172
Operation 171
MP3 disc <sup>*</sup>
MP3 disc <sup>*</sup> Multi-information display98
Multi-information display
Multi-information display98Drive information99Language100LDA (Lane DepartureAlert)Alert)268PCS (Pre-Collision
Multi-information display98Drive information99Language100LDA (Lane DepartureAlert)Alert)268PCS (Pre-Collisionsystem)255

## Ν

Navigation system <sup>*</sup>
Noise from under vehicle8

#### 0

Odometer94
Off-road precautions 329
Oil
Differential oil 527
Engine oil 416, 524
Transfer oil527
Opener
Back door120
Fuel filler door 246
Hood 414
Outer foot lights355
Outside rear view mirrors 161
Adjusting and folding 161
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 296
Outside rear view
mirror defoggers 343

## Outside temperature

display	94
Overhead console 3	65
Overheating, Engine 5	13

#### Р

Parking brake	226
Operation	226
Parking brake engaged	
warning buzzer/	
message	482
Parking lights	227
Light switch	227
Replacing light bulbs	457
PCS (Pre-Collision system)	255
Enabling/disabling	
the system	259
Pen holder	361
Personal lights	
Power back window	168
Jam protection function	169
Operation	168
Power outlets	377
Power steering	
Fluid 422,	
Warning light	471
Power windows	165
Door lock linked window	
operation	166
Jam protection function	166
Operation	165
Window lock switch	165
Pre-Collision system	
(PCS)	255
Enabling/disabling	
the system	259

S

583

R
Radiator 420
Radio <sup>*</sup>
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic
Alert)296
Rear air conditioning
system348
Rear console box363
Rear seats
Adjustment138
Folding down 141, 144
Rear side sunshade
Rear step bumper121
Rear turn signal lights 225
Replacing light bulbs452
Turn signal lever
Wattage 530
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 158
Outside rear view mirrors 161
Rear view monitor system <sup>*</sup>
Rear window168
Rear window defoggers 343
Rear window wiper 241
Refueling244
Capacity523
Fuel types 523
Opening the fuel tank cap246
Replacing
Fuses448
Key battery 446
Light bulbs 451
Tires491
Reporting safety defects
for U.S. owners560
Resetting the message
indicating maintenance
is required406
Roof luggage carrier 187

Safety Connect	76
Seat belt reminder light	. 472
Seat belts	30
Adjusting the seat belt	33
Automatic Locking	
Retractor (ALR)	34
Child restraint system	
installation	62
Cleaning and maintaining	
the seat belt	
Comfort guide	35
Emergency Locking	
Retractor (ELR)	34
How to wear your seat belt	30
How your child should wear	
the seat belt	34
Pregnant women, proper	
seat belt use	36
Reminder light and buzzer	
Seat belt extender	34
Seat belt pretensioners	33
SRS warning light	. 470
Seat heaters	
Seat position memory	. 149
Seat ventilators	
Seating capacity	. 193

\*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Seats 136, 138
Adjustment
Adjustment
precautions
Child seats/child restraint
system installation
Cleaning402
Climate control seat
Driving position memory 149
Head restraints154
Properly sitting in the seat 28
Seat heaters352
Seat position memory 149
Seat ventilators 352
Sensor
Automatic headlight
system
Automatic High Beam
system231
Inside rear view mirror
Intuitive parking assist
LDA (Lane Departure
Alert)
PCS (Pre-Collision
system)
Service reminder indicators 88
Shift lever 220
Automatic transmission
If the shift lever
cannot be shifted from P 223
Shift lock system222
Side airbags 40
Side marker lights 227
Light switch 227
Replacing light bulbs452, 457
Wattage 530
Side mirrors161
Adjusting and folding 161
Blind Spot Monitor
Heaters
Side turn signal lights 225
Replacing light bulbs457
Turn signal lever 225

Smart key system 128
Antenna location 128
Entry functions113
Starting the engine
Warning message 487
Snow tires 337
Spare tire 491
Inflation pressure 529
Storage location
Spark plug 526
Specifications 520
Speedometer94
Steering lock
Steering wheel 156
Adjustment156 Audio switches <sup>*</sup>
Audio switches *
Meter control switches
Telephone switches*
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 452
Wattage 530
Storage feature 359
Storage precautions 190
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes
stuck516
Sun visors 375

### Switches

Audio remote control switches*	
Automatic High Beam	
switch231	
AVS (Adaptive Variable	
Suspension System)	
switch	
Cruise control switch276	
Center differential lock	
switch	
Door lock switches114	
Driving position memory	
switches149	
Emergency flashers switch 460	
Engine switch214	
Fog light switch 236	
Front-wheel drive control	
switch	
Garage door opener	
switches385	
Height control switches 309	
Interior light main switch 356	
Intuitive parking assist	
Ignition switch214	
LDA (Lane Departure	
Alert)268	
Light switches 227	
Meter control switches	
Moon roof switches171	
Outside rear view mirror	
switches161	
Personal light main switch 356	
Power back window	
switch 168	
Power door lock switch 114	
Power window switches 165	
Rear window and outside	
rear view mirror defoggers	
switch343	
Rear window wiper and	
washer switch241	
-1-	

Seat ventilator switches 352
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Tilt and telescopic steering
control switch 156
Tire pressure warning
reset switch 428
"TOW/HAUL" switch 222
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
button 276
VSC off switch 323
Window lock switch 165
Windshield wipers
and washer switch 238

T

Tachometer 94
Tail lights 227
Light switch 227
Replacing light bulbs 452, 454
Wattage 530
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 84
Engine immobilizer system 76
Tire inflation pressure 438
Maintenance data 529
Warning light 472
Tire information 534
Glossary 540
Size536
Tire identification number 535
Uniform Tire Quality
Grading 538
-

\*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

585

## Tire pressure warning

system	427
Function	427
Installing tire pressure	
warning valves and	
transmitters	427
Registering ID codes	429
Warning light	472
Tires	426
Chains	336
Checking	426
If you have a flat tire	491
Inflation pressure	529
Information	534
Replacing	491
Rotating tires	427
Size	529
Snow tires	337
Spare tire	491
Tire pressure warning	
system	427
Warning light	472
Tissue pocket	361
Tools	492
Top tether strap	
Total load capacity 193,	521
Towing	
Dinghy towing	213
Emergency towing	
Trailer towing	194
Toyota Safety Sense P	247
Automatic High Beam	231
Dynamic radar cruise	
control	276
LDA (Lane Departure	
Alert)	268
PCS (Pre-Collision	
system)	255

TRAC (Traction Control)	322
Trailer Sway Control	322
Transmission	220
Automatic transmission	220
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from P	223
S mode	221
Trip information	104
Trip information Trip meters	
-	94
Trip meters	94 225
Trip meters Turn signal lights	<b>94</b> <b>225</b> 457
Trip meters Turn signal lights Replacing light bulbs 452,	<b>94</b> <b>225</b> 457 225

## U

#### V

Valet key 108
Vanity lights 376
Wattage 530
Vanity mirrors 376
Vehicle data recording9
Vehicle identification
number 522
Vehicle Stability Control
(VSC)
Ventilators
(seat ventilators) 352
VSC
(Vehicle Stability Control) 322

587

W
Warning buzzers
Brake system470
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 296
Downshifting 224
Intuitive parking assist
Key reminder 117
LDA (Lane Departure
Alert)268
Master warning system 472
Open door 482
Open hood 482
Open moon roof
reminder 173, 483
Parking brake482
Pre-collision warning 255, 483
Radar cruise control276
Seat belt reminder 472
Warning lights89
ABS471
Brake system470
Charging system470
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
indicator471
Low fuel level 472
Malfunction indicator lamp 470
Master warning light 472, 479
PCS warning light 471
Power steering471
Seat belt reminder light 472
Slip indicator471
SRS 470
Tire pressure472

Warning messages	. 479
Washer 238	, 241
Checking	. 425
Preparing and checking	
before winter	. 334
Switch238	, 241
Washing and waxing	
Weight	
Cargo capacity	. 193
Load limits	. 193
Weight	. 521
Wheels	. 441
Replacing wheels	. 441
Size	. 529
Window glasses 165	, 168
Window lock switch	. 165
Windows	. 165
Power back window	. 168
Power windows	. 165
Rear window defogger	. 343
Washer 238	
Windshield wiper de-icer	. 343
Windshield wipers	. 238
Intermittent wiper	. 238
Winter driving tips	. 334
Wireless remote control key	. 108
Locking/Unlocking	
Replacing the battery	. 446
WMA disc*	

\*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

